# Dixie National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan Fiscal Year 2013 Monitoring and Evaluation Report

August 6, 2014 USDA, Forest Service, Region 4

Report compiled by:

Report compiled by:

Richard Jaros
Soil and Water Program Manager
Dixie National Forest

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, gender, religion, age, disability, political beliefs, sexual orientation, or marital or family status. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, Room 326-W, Whitten Building, 14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20250-9410 or call (202) 720-5964 (voice and TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

# **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This report presents a synopsis of monitoring results based on reports from the Dixie National Forest. The function of this report is to prompt managers to take a closer look at some of the monitoring items for possible amendments and/or consideration in Forest Plan revision, and provide information to the public who are interested in management on the Dixie National Forest.

Of the monitoring items identified in the Forest Plan and amendments, 21 (25%) indicate a variation causing further evaluation and/or change in management direction.

Forest Plan changes are recommended for 26 of the 85 monitoring items. 13 monitoring items are recommended for dropping or combining, and 13 items for changing wording or methods.

Recommendations based on these results are:

- 1) Conduct further evaluation of those items that exceed the stated variation and may indicate a need for change in management direction;
- 2) Use this document as need for change to the Forest Plan with revision as appropriate;
- 3) Review priorities previously identified for these monitoring items to establish priorities for future monitoring;
- 4) Review annual monitoring report requirements and frequency for appropriateness.

i

# **CONTENTS**

| <b>EXEC</b> | UTIVE SUMMARY                                     | i    |
|-------------|---|------|
| CONT        | TENTS   | iii  |
| SECT        | ION 1. INTRODUCTION                               | 1-6  |
| A.          | Background  | 1-6  |
| B.          | Format  |      |
| SECT        | ION 2. DEVELOPED RECREATION – PUBLIC              | 2-8  |
| A.          | Condition of Facilities                           | 2-8  |
| B.          | Soil and Vegetation Loss                          | 2-10 |
| C.          | Facility Capacity and Developed Site Use          | 2-11 |
| D.          | Developed Site Service                            |      |
| SECT        | ION 3. DEVELOPED RECREATION – PRIVATE             | 3-15 |
| A.          | Downhill Ski Area Use                             | 3-15 |
| B.          | Organization Site Use                             | 3-16 |
| SECT        | ION 4. DISPERSED RECREATION                       | 4-17 |
| A.          | Dispersed Visitor Use                             | 4-17 |
| B.          | Site Condition                                    | 4-18 |
| C.          | Trail Condition                                   | 4-19 |
| D.          | Shifts Between ROS Classes                        | 4-20 |
| SECT        | ION 5. WILDERNESS                                 | 5-22 |
| A.          | Campsite Condition                                | 5-22 |
| B.          | Human Use   | 5-23 |
| <b>SECT</b> | ION 6. CULTURAL RESOURCES                         | 6-24 |
| A.          | Cultural Resource Investigations                  | 6-24 |
| SECT        | ION 7. SCENIC RESOURCES                           | 7-26 |
| A.          | Compliance with Visual Quality Objectives         | 7-26 |
| SECT        | ION 8. WILDLIFE AND FISH                          | 8-28 |
| A.          | Big Game  | 8-28 |
| B.          | Wild Turkey                                       | 8-32 |
| C.          | Northern Goshawk                                  | 8-34 |
| D.          | Northern (Common) Flicker                         |      |
| E.          | Native cutthroat trout: Bonneville/Colorado River | 8-39 |
| F.          | Virgin spinedace                                  | 8-53 |
| G.          | Southern leatherside                              | 8-56 |
| H.          | Nonnative trout: brook, brown, rainbow, cutthroat | 8-60 |
| I.          | Habitat Diversity                                 | 8-74 |
| J.          | Snag Management                                   | 8-75 |
| K.          | Fish/Riparian Habitat                             | 8-76 |
| L.          | Big Game Habitat Effectiveness                    | 8-77 |
| M.          | Occupied Goshawk Territories                      | 8-79 |
| N.          | Goshawk Mitigation Measures                       | 8-79 |
| O.          | Goshawk Habitat Connectivity                      |      |
| P.          | Snag Habitat                                      |      |
| Q.          | Down Woody Material                               | 8-82 |
| R           | Goshawk Habitat – Grazing Adjustments             | 8-83 |

| SECT             | TION 9. RANGE   | 9-84   |
|------------------|---|--------|
| A.               | Range Vegetation Condition and Trend                      | 9-84   |
| В.               | Forage and Grazing Utilization                            | 9-88   |
| C.               | Wild Horse Numbers and Trend                              | 9-90   |
| SECT             | TION 10. TIMBER   | 10-93  |
| A.               | Timber Harvest Area                                       | 10-93  |
| В.               | Timber Research Needs                                     | 10-96  |
| C.               | Suitable and Unsuitable Land Classifications              | 10-98  |
| D.               | Harvest Practices in Retention/Partial Retention          | 10-99  |
| E.               | Adequate Restocking                                       | 10-101 |
| F.               | Maximum Clearcut Opening Size                             | 10-105 |
| G.               | Reforestation and TSI Accomplishment                      |        |
| H.               | Fuelwood Consumption and Supply                           |        |
| I.               | Growth Responses  |        |
| J.               | Timber Supply Projections                                 | 10-109 |
| SECT             | TION 11. SOILS  | 11-112 |
| A.               | Long-Term Soil Productivity                               | 11-112 |
| В.               | Soil Compaction   |        |
| C.               | Uplands Adjacent to Riparian                              |        |
| D.               | Soil and Water Resource Protection                        |        |
| E.               | Soil Survey Activities                                    |        |
| F.               | Soil and Water Improvements Inventory                     | 11-127 |
| SECT             | TION 12. WATER  |        |
| A.               | Water Quality Standards Compliance                        |        |
| В.               | Best Management Practices – Water Quality                 |        |
| C.               | East Fork Sevier River Water Yield Increases              |        |
| D.               | East Fork Sevier River Stream bank Stability              | 12-133 |
| E.               | Watershed Improvement Effectiveness and Maintenance Needs |        |
| F.               | Riparian Area Management Goal Accomplishment              |        |
| SECT             | TION 13. MINERALS   |        |
| A.               | Exploration Proposals                                     | 13-144 |
| В.               | Lease/Permit Applications                                 |        |
| C.               | Development Proposals and Administration                  | 13-146 |
| D.               | Reclamation Results                                       |        |
| E.               | Reserved and Outstanding Mineral Rights                   | 13-148 |
| SECT             | TION 14. LANDS  |        |
| A.               | Special Use Permits                                       | 14-149 |
| B.               | Special Use Permit Administration and Inspection          | 14-150 |
| C.               | Land Survey   |        |
| D.               | Land Exchange   |        |
| E.               | Rights-of-Way   | 14-152 |
| F.               | Through Utility Construction                              |        |
| SEC <sub>1</sub> | TION 15. FACILITIES                                       |        |
| A.               | Road and Bridge Construction/Reconstruction               |        |
| B.               | Road Management   |        |
| C.               | Buildings   |        |

| D. Dam Administration                         | 15-159 |
|---|--------|
| E. Drinking Water Regulation Compliance       | 15-160 |
| SECTION 16. PROTECTION – FIRE                 | 16-163 |
| A. Fire Prevention Programs                   | 16-163 |
| B. Wildfires                                  | 16-164 |
| C. Fire Management Effectiveness Index        | 16-165 |
| D. Fuel Loading Standard Compliance           |        |
| SECTION 17. PROTECTION – INSECTS AND DISEASES |        |
| A. Insect and Disease Populations             | 17-168 |
| B. Dwarf Mistletoe Suppression                | 17-170 |
| SECTION 18. AIR QUALITY                       |        |
| A. Air Quality Compliance                     | 18-171 |
| SECTION 19. ECONOMICS                         |        |
| A. Local Economics                            | 19-173 |
| SECTION 20. RESULTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS       | 20-174 |
| Monitoring Results                            | 20-174 |
|   |        |

## **SECTION 1. INTRODUCTION**

# A. Background

The Record of Decision on the Environmental Impact Statement for the Dixie National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) was signed in September of 1986. Since that time 23 plan amendments have been completed with the most recent being finished in June of 2010. The Forest Plan provides broad direction for managing resources to attain desired conditions. The Forest Plan is implemented by projects planned and implemented at smaller, more site-specific scales to move existing conditions toward the desired conditions. Implementation activities are generally identified by goals and objectives and guided by standards and guidelines.

Regulations<sup>1</sup> require monitoring in order to determine whether or not our actions are moving toward desired conditions and are being implemented within Forest Plan standards and guidelines. This is accomplished on a basis outlined in the Forest Plan (pages V-1 to V-13). Monitoring results may demonstrate needed changes in management direction<sup>2</sup>, goals, objectives, standards and guidelines, and/or monitoring methods. These changes generally require a Forest Plan amendment. Forest-wide and site-specific monitoring elements are listed in the Forest Plan on pages IV-4 to IV-12.

Many Forest Service personnel have conducted monitoring efforts over the past year. Persons compiling and evaluating the data in this report are as follows:

| Developed Recreation and Scenic Resources | Rick Dustin                                |
|---|--|
| Dispersed Recreation and Wilderness       | Nick Glidden                               |
| Wildlife                                  | Ron Rodriguez                              |
| Fisheries                                 | Mike Golden                                |
| Range                                     | Mark Madsen and Chad Horman                |
| Timber                                    | Jim Gerleman                               |
| Soils and Water                           | Rich Jaros                                 |
| Air Quality                               | Linda Chappell and Kevin Greenhalgh        |
| Minerals                                  | Sue Baughman                               |
| Lands                                     | Kathy Slack                                |
| Facilities                                | Paul Dastrup, Jake Dodds, and Steve O'Neil |
| Protection – Fire                         | Linda Chappell and Kevin Greenhalgh        |
| Protection – Insects and Diseases         | Jim Gerleman                               |
| Economics                                 | Kenton Call                                |

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Title 36 Code of Federal Regulations 219.11 (d).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Title 36 CFR 219.12 (k).

## B. Format

This report is organized corresponding to monitoring items listed in the Forest Plan, Chapter V, pages IV-1 to IV-13 plus Forest Plan amendments by resource. Each monitoring item is divided into six parts, which are described below:

<u>Methods</u>. This includes the methods prescribed in the Forest Plan and may include specifics regarding the item monitored. Where applicable, other methods used are also discussed.

<u>Variation</u>. For each monitoring item, the Forest Plan describes "Variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction." This is described in this report as "Variation." Where Forest Plan direction or goals are referenced, the page number and brief description is included. The extent to which further evaluation is needed and if further actions are warranted is not determined in this report.

<u>Results.</u> A summary of results from specialist reports is provided. More detailed information can be obtained from these reports.

<u>Interpretation</u>. The results are compared to the variation that may cause further evaluation and/or a change in management direction: "Are variations exceeded?" The monitoring results are described regarding what it means to the resource or the Forest Plan: "What are the implications?" "Conclusions" describe the consequences to the resources indicated by the results and implications.

<u>Monitoring Resources Available</u>. The availability of funding and/or labor to accomplish the monitoring is presented.

<u>Recommendation</u>. This section answers questions such as, "Should we continue to monitor?" and, "Is the monitoring identified in the Forest Plan still appropriate?" The recommendations identify items needing further analysis and do not suggest solutions. Solutions will be determined with the further analysis triggered by the variation.

Goals and objectives are identified in Section 20 with a brief statement whether or not they have been attained. Reasons for non-attainment are not included. If part of a goal was attained and another part not attained, it was counted as not attained overall in this report.

The last section of this document summarizes the results and recommendations regarding monitoring priorities, items where a variation is causing a further evaluation and/or change in management direction, and if a Forest Plan amendment is recommended. Results of Forest Plan objective attainment are also included.

## SECTION 2. DEVELOPED RECREATION - PUBLIC

# A. Condition of Facilities

|                           |                                  |             | VARIATION WHICH           |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
|                           |                                  |             | WOULD CAUSE FURTHER       |
|                           |                                  |             | EVALUATION AND/OR         |
| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS,      | MONITORING METHOD,               |             | CHANGE IN                 |
| AND RESOURCES TO          | FREQUENCY, AND                   | PRECISION/  | MANAGEMENT                |
| BE MEASURED               | REPORTING FREQUENCY              | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                 |
| Condition of Facilities   | Annual RIM Reports - Total       | H/M         | Five year average exceeds |
| (whether the condition of | \$ needed to bring facilities to |             | 1985 by 5%                |
| developed facilities is   | Condition Class 1; Measure       |             |                           |
| declining from the        | bi-annually; Five-year           |             |                           |
| current situation).       | reporting frequency.             |             |                           |

#### Methods.

The district recreation staffs monitor 20% of developed recreation sites every year and data is put into INFRA in October or November.

## Variation.

Objective (b) in the Forest Plan relating to Developed Recreation Facilities is to bring the condition of the facilities to Condition Classes 1 or 2 by the year 2000 (page IV-1; Classes range from 1-5, with 5 being primitive and 1 most developed, with hardened sites, flush toilets, etc.). In addition, recreation facility water and sewage systems were to meet State standards by the year 2000 (page IV-1). The objective of this measure is to determine whether the conditions of developed facilities have improved or are declining from the 1986 condition.

#### Results.

The direction is to do developed recreation condition surveys on 20% of the sites each year. This was done and entered into INFRA. Survey data found that not all sites were being maintained to standard. Due to the lack of funding only critical health and safety issues are addressed. Newly constructed sites like: Pine Valley Recreation Area, King Creek Group Site and Posey Lake meet all or most standards.

Accessibility and ADA standards are met each time dollars are spent (i.e. a picnic table replacement). However access to that table may not meet the desired standard because of the lack of funding.

The forest began "Recreation Site Facility Master Planning" in March of 2006. The recommended time line for this document was five years. This plan makes an essential connection between projected budgets, annual O&M, our INFRA data and the forest niche identification.

Recreational Site Inventory (RSI) objectives:

- Operate and maintain sites to standard with available revenue stream.
- Reduce deferred maintenance by 29% over the next five year life of the plan.
- Focus available resources on sites which conform most closely to the Forest Recreation Program Niche.

Maintain and enhance customer satisfaction with available sites.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** The Forest started (RSI) in 2013 and will finish plans on doing "Recreation Site Facility Master Planning" (RSI) in 2014. This will refocuses our limited dollars and may move us to decommission some developed sites.

What are the implications? Conditions of facilities have improved at Pine Valley Recreation Area, Honeycomb Rocks CG, King Creek Group Site; Duck Creek loop "B", and Posey Lake CG. Other sites like Pine Lake CG and Blue Spruce CG continue to decline. Water systems at Spruces CG and Deer Haven CG are being worked on with Granger-Thye funding.

**Conclusion.** Declining budgets and no capital improvement projects (CIP) make it hard to reduce deferred maintenance. Limited dollars from concessionaire receipts are not keeping up with the decline of facilities.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Monitoring information is available through Infra, National Visitor Use Monitoring (NVUM) and Recreation Site Inventory (RSI)

#### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring efforts on condition of facilities. Consider changing wording and changing the method of measure and/or monitoring frequency. RSI will help us set priorities for recreation sites and may force us to decommission sites and or water systems. Meeting class 1 or 2 development level for all sites is not a desired ROS goal or a financially feasible alternative at this time.

# **B. Soil and Vegetation Loss**

|                     |                            |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD              |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,         | MONITORING                 |             | CAUSE FURTHER                      |
| EFFECTS, AND        | METHOD, FREQUENCY,         |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                  |
| RESOURCES TO BE     | AND REPORTING              | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT               |
| MEASURED            | FREQUENCY                  | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                          |
| Soil and Vegetative | Transects, photo points at | H/M         | Campsite condition below Class III |
| Loss at Developed   | selected key sites;        |             | using the Limits of Acceptable     |
| Sites.              | monitoring and reporting   |             | Impact.                            |
|                     | every five years.          |             |                                    |

#### Methods.

INFRA data was collected in fiscal year 2013.

#### Variation.

The variation causing further evaluation for this measure in the Forest Plan is when campsite conditions fall below Class III using the Limits of Acceptable Impact. "Limits of Acceptable Impact" is a process to identify thresholds of acceptable impacts from use. In developed sites, it refers to the threshold or limit of conditions where the public would no longer visit the site because of deteriorated or undesirable conditions.

Forest Plan direction is to develop and implement a vegetative prescription for each developed site (page IV-2).

#### Results.

Forest wide concessionaire does maintenance on all campgrounds yearly. Visitation to campgrounds was 96,687 people with 32,891 days occupied. The overall occupancy at campgrounds for the forest is at 38.4%. Some high use campgrounds were:

- Dean Gardner at 72.2%,
- Red Canyon is at 74.2%
- Yellow Pine at 58%

Low use campgrounds were:

- Deer Haven at 14.2%,
- Blue Spruce at 15.1%.

All data indicates that soil and vegetation impacts are a result of over use of occupancy. Data shows that we are not close to over using sites.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Forest will continue monitoring 20% of developed recreation sites. The Infra data system will continue to be our place holder for monitoring data.

What are the implications? Infra data will show us if trends change.

**Conclusion.** Soil and vegetation at developed sites are being maintained.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

INFRA, NVUM, Yearly Concessionaire Report.

## Recommendation.

Continue monitoring efforts on soil and vegetation loss at developed sites.

# C. Facility Capacity and Developed Site Use

| ACTIVITIES,<br>EFFECTS, AND<br>RESOURCES TO BE  | MONITORING METHOD, FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING   | PRECISION/  | VARIATION WHICH WOULD<br>CAUSE FURTHER<br>EVALUATION AND/OR<br>CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT   |
|---|---|-------------|---|
| MEASURED  | FREQUENCY   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION   |
| Facility Capacity<br>(whether construction<br>and reconstruction of<br>facilities is keeping pace<br>with demand) | Annual PAOT, PAOT-<br>Days, with five-year<br>reporting frequency.                                  | H/H         | PAOT and PAOT-Days greater than or equal to 90% of projected demand.  |
| Developed site use –<br>Amount and distribution<br>(does demand exceed<br>supply?)                                | Annual double sample indicator sites, random sample all fee sites, with annual reporting frequency. | M/M         | Use of an individual site exceeds 60% of theoretical capacity for the summer season or daily use exceeds capacity on more than 5% of the days in the summer season.  The five-year average developed site use for the Forest varies from projected demand by more than 20%. |

## Methods.

NVUM, INFRA and Concessionaire report.

## Variation.

Forest Plan Objective (a.) under Goal No. 1 is: Program to add facilities with a capacity of 875 PAOT to the current 5895 PAOT by 2020.

Forest Plan Direction for this goal is:

"Develop the following new sites to accommodate increased use:

| 1985-1995 | Deer Creek - 250 PAOT         |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
| 1995-2005 | Blue Springs Point - 250 PAOT |
| 2005-2015 | Pine Valley - 250 PAOT        |
| 2015-2025 | Fish Creek Lake - 125 PAOT    |

Rehabilitate and define the following sites to accommodate increased use:

| 1985-1995 | Spruces - 160 PAOT, Cedar Canyon - 95 PAOT       |
|-----------|--|
| 1995-2005 | Duck Creek - 395 PAOT                            |
| 2005-2015 | Juniper Park - 110 PAOT, Blue Springs - 100 PAOT |
| 2015-2025 | Kings Creek - 225 PAOT                           |
| 2025-2035 | Te-Ah - 210 PAOT"                                |

Measuring these objectives will determine whether construction and reconstruction of facilities is keeping pace with demand. In order to determine demand, facility use data are needed. Therefore, this monitoring item and Developed Site Use monitoring are addressed together.

The variation causing further evaluation for visitor use is when use of an individual site exceeds 60% of theoretical capacity for the summer season, or daily use exceeds capacity on more than 5% of the days in the summer season. Also, the five-year average developed site use for the Forest varies from projected demand by more than 20%.

#### Results.

Campground percent occupancy for 2013 was 38.4%. Existing supply does not exceed demand except for group sites.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** The forest could consider adding more group sites. However given existing budgets, no capital improvement projects funded and the fact we cannot maintain what we have, it is not recommended.

What are the implications? Large groups will need to find other alternatives.

**Conclusion.** None of the campgrounds are at capacity. Concessionaire reports provide data on use and NVUM provide satisfaction levels of public.

## **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Concessionaire reports come yearly, INFRA data is updated yearly and NVUM is done every five years (2014).

## Recommendation.

Continue monitoring efforts on facility capacity and developed site use.

# D. Developed Site Service

|                         |                             |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD         |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,             | MONITORING METHOD,          |             | CAUSE FURTHER                 |
| EFFECTS, AND            | FREQUENCY, AND              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR             |
| RESOURCES TO BE         | REPORTING                   | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT          |
| MEASURED                | FREQUENCY                   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                     |
| Developed Site Service  | Annual PAOT-Days FSM (to    | H/H         | PAOT-Days FSM (standard)      |
| (whether Forest is able | standard), Mgmt. Attainment |             | five-year average exceeds or  |
| to provide service      | Report Item #26, with five- |             | declines from the Forest Plan |
| scheduled in the plan)  | year reporting frequency.   |             | objective by 10%.             |

#### Methods.

Maintained in conjunction with Concessionaire permit schedule.

#### Variation.

The objective of this measure is to determine whether the Forest is able to provide developed site service scheduled in the Forest Plan. The Forest Plan direction (b) for Goal No. 1 states: "Regulate the opening and closing dates of facilities to serve the public in an efficient and economical manner." Standards and guidelines for managing developed recreation sites state that they be managed "at full service when at least one of the following are met and funding is available to meet them:

- A. A campground is a designated fee site;
- B. More than 20 percent of theoretical capacity is being utilized;
- C. A group campground or picnic ground has a reservation system and/or user fee; or
- D. The site is a swimming site, a boating site with a constructed ramp, or at staffed visitor information center."

#### Results.

All 31 campgrounds are being managed at full service. All have user fees and all have some level of use from a reservation system.

Each year the forest and the concessionaire meet to approve the operating plan. This includes proposed opening and closing dates of campgrounds, maintenance needs, Granger-Thye project approval, required walkthrough dates prior to opening to make sure all requirements are met (like hazard trees are down and water system is up and running) and water testing is done and turned in on each site.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Forest will do National Visitor Use Monitoring (NVUM) in 2014. NVUM is done every five years.

What are the implications? Concessionaire reports yearly on use and NVUM reporting every five years on satisfaction levels.

**Conclusion.** Concessionaire reports show use is up from 85,861in 2012 to 96,687 in 2013. NVUM reporting (2009) public satisfaction at 95%.

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Concessionaire yearly report, NVUM.

# Recommendation.

Continue monitoring efforts on developed site service.

# **SECTION 3. DEVELOPED RECREATION - PRIVATE**

## A. Downhill Ski Area Use

|                       | MONITORING                 |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD         |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,           | METHOD,                    |             | CAUSE FURTHER                 |
| EFFECTS, AND          | FREQUENCY, AND             |             | EVALUATION AND/OR             |
| RESOURCES TO BE       | REPORTING                  | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT          |
| MEASURED              | FREQUENCY                  | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                     |
| Downhill Ski Area Use | Annual ski area attendance | H/H         | Five-year average varies from |
| (is it increasing as  | reports; five-year         |             | projected demand by more than |
| projected?)           | reporting frequency.       |             | 20%.                          |

## Methods.

Annual ski area attendance reports.

## Variation.

Five-year average varies from projected demand by more than 20%. The projected demand for downhill ski use in the Forest Plan for the 1990 period was 426,000.

## Results.

Skier-days at Brian Head Resort are less than 50% of capacity.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes. The expected use was much less than projected, varying more than 20% from the projected demand of 426,000.

What are the implications? Forest Plan direction for ski area management was based on projected increased use that has not been realized.

**Conclusion.** This measure shows that Brian Head Resort has been able to operate over time. The use at Brian Head is not under Forest Service control; monitoring this item would not prompt a management change.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Recreation use data is gathered by Brian Head Resort under Special Use Permit.

#### Recommendation.

Drop this monitoring item.

# **B.** Organization Site Use

|                   |  |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD              |
|-------------------|--|-------------|------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,       |  |             | CAUSE FURTHER                      |
| EFFECTS, AND      | MONITORING METHOD,                                 |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                  |
| RESOURCES TO      | FREQUENCY, AND                                     | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT               |
| BE MEASURED       | REPORTING FREQUENCY                                | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                          |
| Organization Site | Permittee occupancy plan, pre-                     | H/H         | Unreported private sector          |
| Use (are existing | season occupancy reports,                          |             | vacancies on Forest Land           |
| sites being fully | post-season regular visits to                      |             | exceeding 10% of the summer        |
| utilized?)        | check occupancy; measure 1 <sup>st</sup> ,         |             | season or reported and inventoried |
|                   | 5 <sup>th</sup> , 10 <sup>th</sup> year; five-year |             | vacant periods for which no        |
|                   | reporting.   |             | reservations are received.         |

#### Methods.

The Forest reviews facilities annually in organization sites to ensure that all requirements of the special use permit are being met.

## Variation.

Unreported private sector vacancies on Forest Land exceeding 10% of the summer season or reported and inventoried vacant periods for which no reservations are received.

## Results.

The Forest has one organization camp and the permit requirements are being met.

## Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No.

What are the implications? None.

**Conclusion.** This monitoring item is not revealing meaningful information.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

The special use permit is reviewed annually.

## Recommendation.

Consider dropping this monitoring item.

## **SECTION 4. DISPERSED RECREATION**

# A. Dispersed Visitor Use

|                       |                              |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD             |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,           | MONITORING METHOD,           |             | CAUSE FURTHER                     |
| EFFECTS, AND          | FREQUENCY, AND               |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                 |
| RESOURCES TO BE       | REPORTING                    | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT              |
| MEASURED              | FREQUENCY                    | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                         |
| Dispersed Visitor Use | Annual road counters,        | M/L         | Visitor use varies from projected |
| (summer and winter)   | parking lot counts, trail    |             | demand by greater than 20%.       |
|                       | counters, RIM reports; five- |             |                                   |
|                       | year reporting.              |             |                                   |

#### Methods.

The Dixie NF uses both active and passive infrared trail counters, as well as electromagnetic vehicle/trail counters.

#### Variation.

Visitor use varies from projected demand by greater than 20%. The projected demand in the Forest Plan for Dispersed Use was 843,100 RVDs for 1990, and 1,129,900 in 2000 (page II-9).

## Results.

Dispersed recreation use numbers increased slightly from the previous year. Most trail counts were static or slightly higher. These findings may be due to stabilization in the economy. Most of the high-use trails tend to be either scenic destination and/or mechanized/motorized routes. Across the Forest, non-motorized use numbers were higher in 2013 than previous years.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Unknown. Traffic counters alone do not give sufficient information to conclude if limits were met.

What are the implications? The types of dispersed uses occurring on the Forest were not anticipated in the Forest Plan. The measures prescribed in the Forest Plan are not suitable or sufficient to determine if projected demand has been exceeded.

**Conclusion.** Further monitoring of these trails is necessary to create a database with baseline data. The Dixie National Forest has been consistently monitoring dispersed recreation use for the last five years on most trails listed. In order to monitor change over time, trail data needs to be collected, analyzed, and stored annually. With an increasing population growth and an increasing recreating public, trail use is expected to increase. The Dixie National Forest is especially susceptible to increased use due to its proximity to the fast growing city of Las Vegas. In addition, the Dixie National Forest provides many recreation opportunities for motorized recreation, which is the fastest growing sport in the United States.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

There are insufficient funds to monitor dispersed recreation use on the Dixie National Forest in its entirety. The current cost for an individual trail counter is around \$450. With 280 trails constituting 1,600 miles of trails, it is unlikely the Dixie National Forest will ever have the funding or personnel to adequately monitor all dispersed recreation; however, each year the Forest has been able to increase the number of routes monitored and the accuracy of the data collected.

#### Recommendation.

Monitoring of dispersed recreation use needs to continue on an annual basis on the Dixie National Forest. Dispersed recreation monitoring by the use of trail counters allows managers to determine current conditions and how use numbers may be changing over time. In addition to number monitoring (trail counters), occurrences of illegal motor vehicle use should be monitored as well to track visitor compliance with the Forest Motor Vehicle Use Map.

## **B. Site Condition**

|                        |                             |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD               |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,            | MONITORING                  |             | CAUSE FURTHER                       |
| EFFECTS, AND           | METHOD, FREQUENCY,          |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                   |
| RESOURCES TO BE        | AND REPORTING               | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                |
| MEASURED               | FREQUENCY                   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                           |
| Site Condition (Limits | Photo points, transects key | H/M         | Campsite condition below Class III  |
| of Change)             | sites adjacent to water,    |             | using the Limits of Change Table 1. |
|                        | every five years; five-year |             |                                     |
|                        | reporting.                  |             |                                     |

## Methods.

No data collected in fiscal year 2013.

#### Variation.

Campsite condition below Class III using the Limits of Change Table 1. This is assumed to be Limits of Acceptable Change (LAC).

#### Results.

A "Limits of Acceptable Change" process has not been conducted and documented on the Dixie National Forest.

#### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes, there is a variation on the campsite inventories of data collected to date.

What are the implications? Frissell<sup>3</sup> is a subjective measure, rating root damage, bare soil, and vegetation damage, and does not indicate impacts since it does not compare to natural

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Frissell, Sidney S. 1978. Judging recreation impacts on wilderness campsites. Journal of Forestry. 76(8): 481-483. IN: USDA Forest Service Proceedings RMRS-P-15-VOL-5. 2000.

conditions. Southern Utah is arid, resulting in naturally-occurring soil exposure. This may not equate into undesired impacts from use.

**Conclusion.** Dispersed sites have exceeded expectations in the Forest Plan.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Resources for inventories have not been available. Further staffing may not be available to collect data on remaining sites.

#### Recommendation.

Consider dropping use of Limits of Acceptable Change and use of Frissell Classes.

Close or rehabilitate campsites that fall below a Class III that are showing unacceptable impacts. Determine the number of campsites needed to meet demands and locate those sites to minimize resource impacts while meeting the needs of the public. Research has shown that it is best to keep open heavily-used sites if other resources are not being impacted and close sites with minimal impacts. Since highly-impacted sites can be difficult and costly to rehabilitate and close, they are often best left open, thereby reducing the spread of impacts to other areas.

## C. Trail Condition

|                 | MONITORING               |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD               |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,     | METHOD,                  |             | CAUSE FURTHER                       |
| EFFECTS, AND    | FREQUENCY, AND           |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                   |
| RESOURCES TO BE | REPORTING                | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                |
| MEASURED        | FREQUENCY                | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                           |
| Trail condition | Trail condition surveys, | H/M         | Trail mileage classed as inadequate |
|                 | 25% annually; reporting  |             | (substandard) exceeds the current   |
|                 | every four years.        |             | inadequate mileage shown in the     |
|                 |                          |             | AMS.                                |

#### Methods.

Trail condition surveys.

#### Variation.

Trail mileage classed as inadequate (substandard) exceeds the current inadequate mileage shown in the Analysis of the Management Situation (AMS) in the Forest Plan. The AMS (page II-10) states that at the time of Plan preparation, 462 miles were inadequate, and 175 were adequate.

#### Results.

The Forest conducted trails inventories during 2013 season on the following routes:

Trail # Trail Name Trail Length

| Trail #    | Trail Name           | Trail Length (Miles) |
|------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 31010      | DRY LAKES TRAIL      | 3.24                 |
| 32000.3.38 | BLACK ROCK           | 3.05                 |
| 32001      | MINERAL/WILLOW TRAIL | 1.60                 |

| 32053 | HANCOCK PEAK TRAIL    | 6.99  |
|-------|-----------------------|-------|
| 33003 | PAUNSAUGUNT ATV TRAIL | 47.08 |
| 34029 | VARNEY GRIFFIN TRAIL  | 4.62  |

The sample size of the routes monitored was too small to definitely conclude a trend in trail conditions across the forest. The trails that were monitored generally showed a slight trend in declining conditions. The list of trails that were monitored were generated from a random national-level sample.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Unknown. Data is not sufficient to determine. The forest may not be able to collect trail condition surveys on 25% of the forest annually and reporting the data every four years.

**What are the implications?** More trails may be substandard than when the Forest Plan was developed.

**Conclusion.** More data analysis is needed to determine mileages of trails in substandard condition.

## **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Resources to conduct this monitoring have not been available.

#### Recommendation.

Continue to inventory trails on the Forest. Once all trails have been inventoried, establish a funding level to keep trails at their management objective. If funding is not available to meet objectives for all trails, seek volunteers or groups to help maintain critical trails or seek to close those trails with little or no use. Close trails that are no longer needed.

Many of the trails are not adequate to accommodate motorized use. With this type of use rapidly increasing, an adequate motorized trail system needs to be identified and established within motorized ROS classes.

## D. Shifts Between ROS Classes

|                    | MONITORING           |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD               |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,        | METHOD,              |             | CAUSE FURTHER                       |
| EFFECTS, AND       | FREQUENCY, AND       |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                   |
| RESOURCES TO BE    | REPORTING            | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                |
| MEASURED           | FREQUENCY            | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                           |
| Shifts between ROS | Ten-year ROS mapping | M/L         | If the change between classes is 5% |
| Classes            | and reporting.       |             | greater than predicted.             |

#### Methods.

In 2002, Geographic Information System (GIS) technologies were used to review the Forest Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS). The different ROS classes (Roaded Natural, Semi-Primitive Motorized, Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized, and Primitive) were identified according to their distance from motorized roads. This effort has not been completed.

## Variation.

If the change between classes is 5% greater than predicted.

## Results.

When the inventory is completed, a comparison can be made of ROS classes that were identified when the Forest Plan was developed.

# Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Unknown. Results have not been completed and compared to 1986 ROS mapping.

What are the implications? Further analysis is needed.

**Conclusion**. Further information is needed to evaluate ROS classes.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Complete the ROS inventory and review.

## Recommendation.

Complete the ROS inventory and compare to 1986 ROS mapping.

# **SECTION 5. WILDERNESS**

# A. Campsite Condition

|                           | MONITORING                |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD          |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
|                           | METHOD,                   |             | CAUSE FURTHER                  |
| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS,      | FREQUENCY, AND            |             | EVALUATION AND/OR              |
| AND RESOURCES TO          | REPORTING                 | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT           |
| BE MEASURED               | FREQUENCY                 | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                      |
| Condition of campsites    | Limits of Change at key   | H/M         | Limit of Change analysis shows |
| and surrounding area (are | sites, 5-years monitoring |             | that the Condition Class has   |
| conditions declining from | and reporting.            |             | declined one class on 25% of   |
| the current situation?)   |                           |             | inventoried sites.             |

#### Methods.

No data collected in fiscal year 2013. This is a five year monitoring recurrence.

#### Variation.

Limit of Change analysis shows that the Condition Class has declined one class on 25% of inventoried sites.

#### Results.

No results in fiscal year 2013.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No, past data are lacking with which to compare recent data regarding the Limit of Change analysis to determine if the Condition Class has declined one class on 25% of inventoried sites. Six (6%) of the inventoried sites are in Frissell Class 4. Based on initial findings, use does not exceed capacity.

What are the implications? If the Limit of Change has been exceeded and use trends continue, resource damage could occur.

**Conclusion.** Monitoring to compare existing data is needed to assess potential implications.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Forest funding is needed to compile this monitoring. The wilderness campsite condition monitoring will occur in fiscal year 2015.

## Recommendation.

Continue to monitor recreation use, campsites, and vegetation plots with methods to allow for recent science.

## B. Human Use

|                       |                                  |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD           |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,           |                                  |             | CAUSE FURTHER                   |
| EFFECTS, AND          | MONITORING METHOD,               |             | EVALUATION AND/OR               |
| RESOURCES TO BE       | FREQUENCY, AND                   | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT            |
| MEASURED              | REPORTING FREQUENCY              | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                       |
| Amount and            | Annual trail registration, trail | M/M         | Human use exceeds area capacity |
| distribution of human | counters, and trailhead counts   |             | identified in this plan.        |
| use                   | with periodic intensive          |             |                                 |
|                       | sample; annual reporting.        |             |                                 |

#### Methods.

Trail registration boxes and trail counters were placed at various locations on the Forest.

#### Variation.

Human use exceeds area capacity identified in the Forest Plan. The capacity estimated in the Forest Plan is 26,500 RVDs (page II-13).

#### Results.

Although trail registration data was collected, the regularity and meaning of the data are lacking in order to justify displaying the results.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Unknown. Data collected are not sufficient to draw conclusions.

## What are the implications? Unknown.

**Conclusion.** Trailhead registration and trail counters do not provide suitable data to draw conclusions regarding use.

## **Monitoring Resources Available.**

There are insufficient funds to monitor human use on the Dixie National Forest. It is unlikely the Dixie National Forest will ever have the funding or personnel to adequately monitor all human use impacts; however, each year the Forest has been able to increase the number of routes monitored and the accuracy of the data collected.

#### Recommendation.

Consider changing methods of monitoring of human use.

# **SECTION 6. CULTURAL RESOURCES**

# A. Cultural Resource Investigations

|                                | MONITORING            |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD         |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
|                                | METHOD,               |             | CAUSE FURTHER                 |
| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS,           | FREQUENCY, AND        |             | EVALUATION AND/OR             |
| AND RESOURCES TO BE            | REPORTING             | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT          |
| MEASURED                       | FREQUENCY             | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                     |
| Completion of cultural         | Annual management     | H/H         | Failure to accomplish is a    |
| resource investigation for all | review and reporting. |             | performance problem and does  |
| site-disturbing projects where |                       |             | not indicate a need to change |
| no inventory has been          |                       |             | management direction.         |
| completed in the past.         |                       |             |                               |

## Methods.

Management review of 2013 cultural resource survey.

#### Variation.

Failure to accomplish is a performance problem and does not indicate a need to change management direction.

## Results.

43 cultural resources investigations were completed on ground-disturbing projects during 2013. A total of 110 sites were recorded on 2,000 acres surveyed.

Number of projects, acres surveyed and number of sites recorded of heritage resource surveys on the Dixie National Forest during 2013.

| Year | Number of Projects | Acres Surveyed | # Sites Recorded |
|------|--------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 2013 | 43                 | 2,000          | 110              |

## Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No.

What are the implications? None.

**Conclusion**. Site-disturbing projects are being surveyed as needed.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Budgeting to support surveys for site-disturbing projects have been adequate.

## Recommendation.

Continue to survey site-disturbing projects.

High school students assisting in cultural resource survey and archaeological site research.





## **SECTION 7. SCENIC RESOURCES**

# A. Compliance with Visual Quality Objectives

|                 |                                     |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD            |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,     |                                     |             | CAUSE FURTHER                    |
| EFFECTS, AND    | MONITORING METHOD,                  |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                |
| RESOURCES TO    | FREQUENCY, AND                      | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT             |
| BE MEASURED     | REPORTING FREQUENCY                 | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                        |
| Compliance with | Annually, Landscape Architect       | H/M         | Corridor contains more than 2%   |
| Visual Quality  | evaluate one retention corridor     |             | of view area which does not      |
| Objectives      | selected at random, Landscape       |             | conform to the Visual Quality    |
|                 | Architect evaluate a minimum of     |             | Objective, more than one sampled |
|                 | two or 10% (whichever is more) of   |             | project does not meet VQO in a   |
|                 | previous year's projects, selection |             | given year, or one or more       |
|                 | at random from list of previous     |             | projects in two successive years |
|                 | year's completed projects; annual   |             | do not meet VQO.                 |
|                 | reporting.                          |             |                                  |

#### Methods.

In 1996, the Forest Service changed direction from USDA Handbook 462, *The Visual Management System* to USDA Handbook 701, *Landscape Aesthetics: A Handbook for Scenery Management* (October 1996). The Chief of the Forest Service directed employees to "...begin using the concepts and terms contained in this Handbook as you work on new projects or initiate Forest Plan revisions." As a result of this direction, the Dixie changed to the Scenery Management System (SMS) and to Scenic Integrity Objectives (SIO) instead of Visual Quality Objectives. Following these directions, the Forest was completely remapped in 2000 using the new system and a Forest Plan amendment was completed.

## Variation.

Corridor contains more than 2% of view area which does not conform to the Visual Quality Objective, more than one sampled project does not meet VQO in a given year, or one or more projects in two successive years do not meet VQO.

#### Results.

Along the major travel routes with heavy use by those interested in the scenery, the Scenic Integrity Objective (SIO) has a high scenic integrity and the valued landscape character appears to be intact. In a landscape with a moderate scenic integrity, the valued landscape may appear slightly altered.

Most of the major travel corridors on the Cedar City District have received management activities during this monitoring period. These activities have been treatments in response to the spruce beetle infestation occurring on the District. Some of these management activities need evaluation of the SIOs along the major travel corridors.

The Powell District had two timber sales along major travel corridors. Portions of East Creek are located along the Great Western Trail that should be managed to retain a high Scenic Integrity Objective. Timber removal in these areas thinned the stands to existing levels, but managed to retain the visual character of a ponderosa pine stand.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes. Due to beetle infestations and subsequent harvesting, there are areas that need evaluation of SIOs.

What are the implications? Scenic views have been impacted.

**Conclusion**. Stochastic events such as beetle infestations can impact scenic integrity over which the Forest has no control.

## **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Forest Landscape Architects conduct most of the monitoring with some assistance from the Districts.

## Recommendation.

Change Forest Plan to correspond current monitoring with using the Scenery Management System. Areas involved in the insect infestation should be identified with an interim SIO<sup>4</sup> until a plan can be developed to bring the visual characteristics back in line with a high scenic integrity along travel corridors. Develop a vegetation management strategy for Management Area 2B, travel corridors. The goal would be to maintain forest health and prevent further outbreaks of insects and disease, thus maintaining the visual variety of the landscape most seen by the public.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> SIO is Scenic Integrity Objectives

# **SECTION 8. WILDLIFE AND FISH**

# A. Big Game

| ACTIVITIES,    | MONITORING                   |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD               |
|----------------|------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| EFFECTS, AND   | METHOD, FREQUENCY,           |             | CAUSE FURTHER EVALUATION            |
| RESOURCES TO   | AND REPORTING                | PRECISION/  | AND/OR CHANGE IN                    |
| BE MEASURED    | FREQUENCY                    | RELIABILITY | MANAGEMENT DIRECTION                |
| Big game (mule | Annual UDWR harvest          | M/M         | Prior to reaching optimum Forest    |
| deer and elk)  | and classification data,     |             | populations, a downward population  |
|                | winter range rides, aerial   |             | trend of 10% over 3 years. Once     |
|                | reconnaissance, pellet       |             | optimum populations are reached, a  |
|                | transects; annual reporting. |             | 20% total population or hard [herd] |
|                |                              |             | composition change over a five-year |
|                |                              |             | period.                             |

#### Methods.

UDWR classification data, winter range rides, and aerial reconnaissance were used in monitoring these species. Data were primarily collected by UDWR and evaluated by the Forest Service.

## Variation.

Prior to reaching optimum Forest populations, the variation causing further evaluation is a downward population trend of 10% over 3 years. Once optimum populations are reached, variation is 20% total population or herd composition change over a five-year period. Optimum populations are considered as management unit objectives established by the UDWR. These population goals are changed by the state on an as needed basis.

#### Results.

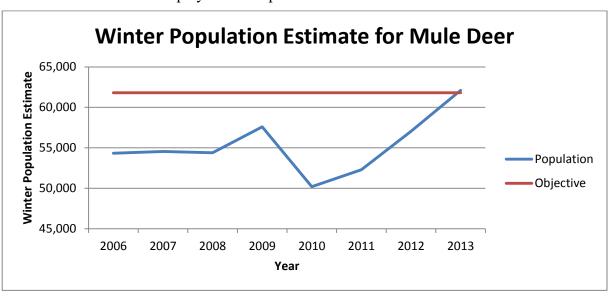
## Mule Deer and Rocky Mountain Elk

The Dixie NF contains portions of seven different Wildlife Management Units (WMUs) in the Southern Region: Boulder Plateau, Kaiparowits, Mount Dutton, Panguitch Lake, Paunsaugunt, Pine Valley, and Zion. Currently, elk habitat has not been defined within the Pine Valley WMU, although the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (UDWR) manages a limited number of elk in the area. The deer and elk numbers listed below come from data that is being used in the 2013 Utah Big Game Annual Report (UDWR 2013 in press, Heather Bernales; Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (UDWR). 2013. Raw Data Excel Spreadsheet. Teresa Griffin.)

Mule Deer Winter Population Estimates by WMU

| WMU                | %<br>Suitable<br>habitat<br>within<br>Dixie NF | Management<br>Plan<br>Objective | 2006   | 2007   | 2008   | 2009   | 2010   | 2011   | 2012   | 2013   |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Boulder<br>Plateau | 50%  | 22,600                          | 17,000 | 15,800 | 12,000 | 15,500 | 12,500 | 12,800 | 16,500 | 16,200 |
| Kaiparowits        | 3%   | 1,000                           | 400    | 400    | 1,000  | 400    | 400    | 400    | 400    | 400    |
| Mount Dutton       | 62%  | 2,700                           | 2,000  | 2,300  | 2,500  | 2,400  | 1,800  | 1,900  | 2,250  | 2,600  |
| Panguitch<br>Lake  | 61%  | 8,500                           | 8,925  | 8,700  | 10,000 | 10,500 | 8,100  | 8,500  | 9,200  | 11,700 |
| Paunsaugunt        | 15%  | 5,200                           | 6,500  | 6,600  | 6,000  | 5,800  | 4,900  | 5,200  | 5,200  | 5,200  |
| Pine Valley        | 55%  | 12,800                          | 12,500 | 13,400 | 13,400 | 13,400 | 12,600 | 13,000 | 12,500 | 13,000 |
| Zion               | 9%   | 9,000                           | 7,000  | 7,350  | 9,500  | 9,600  | 9,900  | 10,500 | 11,000 | 13,000 |
| Total:             | 35%  | 61,800                          | 54,325 | 54,550 | 54,400 | 57,600 | 50,200 | 52,300 | 57,050 | 62,100 |

The chart below displays the data provided in the table above.



\*Objective determined in Deer Management Plan

The Dixie NF contains summer, winter, and year-round habitat for mule deer populations. Amount of habitat varies with WMU, and altogether the Dixie National Forest administers only 35% of suitable habitat within the seven WMUs. Accurate estimates of populations on the Boulder Plateau are obscured due to the addition of the Fishlake and Thousand Lakes Boulder units. The Boulder, Kaiparowits, and Mount Dutton units are under objective. The Panguitch Lake and Paunsaugunt units are at objective. The Pine Valley and Zion Units are above objective.

All big game species in Utah are managed by the UDWR. The Regional Advisory Council (RAC) process is used to make population management recommendations, and the Utah

Wildlife Board makes all decisions on population management. The Forest Service has a representative on the RAC; however, the Forest in no way has control over population numbers. It should be noted that a WMU may be within approved population objectives, and as a result of UDWR management strategies, population numbers may be reduced.

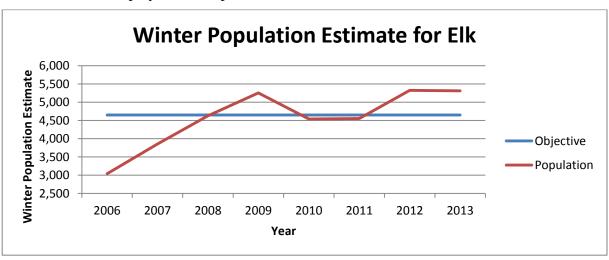
Deer populations appear to be healthy and will continue to persist across the Forest.

The table below displays winter population estimates from 2006-2013 for elk in the six WMUs that overlap the Dixie NF.

Elk Winter Population Estimates by WMU

| WMU                | % Suitable habitat within Dixie NF | Management<br>Plan<br>Objective | 2006  | 2007  | 2008  | 2009  | 2010  | 2011  | 2012  | 2013  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Boulder<br>Plateau | 58%                                | 1,500                           | 500   | 900   | 1,500 | 1,800 | 1,500 | 1,350 | 1,600 | 1,700 |
| Kaiparowits        | 51%                                | 25                              | 25    | 25    | 25    | 25    | 50    | 25    | 25    | 25    |
| Mount<br>Dutton    | 77%                                | 1,500                           | 1,270 | 1,400 | 1,500 | 2,000 | 1,750 | 1,800 | 2,150 | 1,900 |
| Panguitch<br>Lake  | 75%                                | 1,100                           | 872   | 950   | 1,000 | 800   | 775   | 850   | 1,000 | 1,100 |
| Paunsaugunt        | 33%                                | 175                             | 24    | 30    | 50    | 100   | 140   | 150   | 175   | 175   |
| Pine Valley        | NA                                 | 50                              | 50    | 50    | 50    | 50    | 50    | 50    | 50    | 60    |
| Zion               | 5%                                 | 300                             | 300   | 500   | 500   | 480   | 275   | 325   | 325   | 350   |
| Total:             | 54%                                | 4,650                           | 3,041 | 3,855 | 4,625 | 5,255 | 4,540 | 4,550 | 5,325 | 5,310 |

The chart below displays the data provided in the table above.



\*Objective determined in Elk Management Plan

The Forest contains summer, winter, and year-round habitat for elk populations. The amount of habitat within the Forest varies with WMU, and altogether the Dixie National Forest administers only 54% of suitable habitat within the six WMUs. The Kaparowits, Paunsaugunt, and Panguitch Lake units are at management plan objective; the Boulder Plateau, Mount Dutton, Pine Valley and Zion units are above objective.

Elk populations appear to be healthy and will continue to persist across the Forest.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes; Three mule deer populations, or management units within Dixie National Forest are currently above objective, and 2 units below and 1 unit at objective. Variation is determined over a three-year period with numbers generally being in a somewhat stable or upward trend with the exception of 2010. Since the decline in 2010 numbers have been increasing. Elk populations are generally above current objective population goals with all units at or above objective.

What are the implications? There are many factors influencing deer and elk populations, including weather, winter range conditions, calving and fawning conditions, forage, disease, predation, and hunting pressure/success. The elk and deer units on the Dixie National Forest extend beyond the boundaries of the Forest, particularly winter range. Therefore, conditions on lands other than those occurring on National Forest System administered lands influence these populations. Deer winter range conditions and areas available have been declining and are a major factor for declines of these deer herds. The UDWR is holding elk populations in check with accelerated hunting opportunities in certain units. This causes variable fluctuations in populations.

**Conclusion.** The Regional Advisory Council and the Wildlife Board, both of which are influenced by the Forest Service by recommendation only, must approve any changes in population objective and harvest changes. The Forest Service does not control population objectives or harvest limits. However, deer and elk populations are well distributed and are persistent across the forest.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

UDWR conducts harvest and classification data, aerial reconnaissance, and models the population estimates.

#### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring the big game species in cooperation the UDWR; renew monitoring with pellet counts where appropriate in cooperation with UDWR.

#### **Citations**

Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (UDWR). 2013. Utah Big Game Annual Report. In Press. Heather Bernales.

Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (UDWR). 2013. Raw Data Excel Spreadsheet. Teresa Griffin.

# **B. Wild Turkey**

|              |                              |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD                |
|--------------|------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,  |                              |             | CAUSE FURTHER                        |
| EFFECTS, AND | MONITORING METHOD,           |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                    |
| RESOURCES TO | FREQUENCY, AND               | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                 |
| BE MEASURED  | REPORTING FREQUENCY          | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                            |
| Wild Turkey  | Annual UDWR harvest data,    | M/M         | 10% total decline in population size |
|              | sighting records of reliable |             | over a 3-year period and/or loss of  |
|              | persons. Habitat evaluation  |             | important habitat components; i.e.,  |
|              | during pre- and post-timber  |             | roost trees in 2 or more areas of    |
|              | sale reviews and range       |             | essential habitat as designated by   |
|              | analysis; annual reporting.  |             | UDWR and FS.                         |

#### Methods.

UDWR harvest data, sightings from qualified persons, and habitat evaluations have been conducted. Habitat evaluations conducted were documented in wildlife specialist reports and through implementation, effectiveness, and validation monitoring efforts.

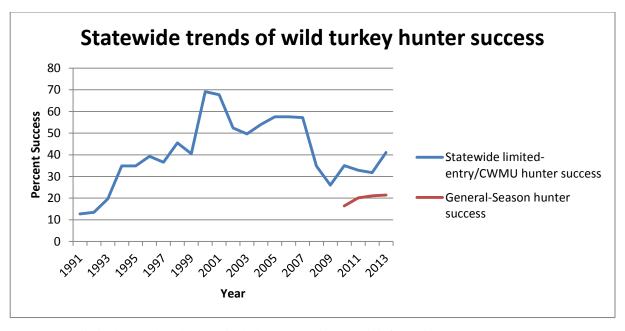
## Variation.

10% total decline in population size over a 3-year period and/or loss of important habitat components; i.e., roost trees in 2 or more areas of essential habitat as designated by UDWR and FS.

## Results.

Utah's wild turkey populations are thriving and expanding across the state; they've grown to sufficient numbers for the Utah Wildlife Board to approve Utah's first statewide general-season turkey hunt starting in 2010 (UDWR 2009). The RAC process is used to make population management recommendations, and the Utah Wildlife Board makes all decisions on population management.

Based on the data provided by the UDWR (UDWR 2013), turkey hunter success in Utah has increased in recent years. The chart below shows this increase, which also reflects an increase in birds Statewide, including the Southern Region and lands administered by the Dixie NF.



- \*2002–2004 limited entry data does not include conservation permit information.
- \*\*2005 limited entry data does not include conservation permit or landowner permit information
- \*\*\*General season statewide permits were issued starting in 2010.

Based on hunter success information, turkey populations are in an upward trend despite decreased road access due to implementation of a motorized travel plan decisions. Therefore, populations are persistent in the Southern Region, including lands administered by the Dixie NF.

Incidental sightings are recorded inconsistently across the Forest and habitat evaluation occurs within project-specific analyses.

## Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No, wild turkeys have not declined more than 10% over a three-year period. There is limited data regarding important habitat components across the landscape for turkeys with the exceptions of old growth distribution maps and site specific maps for vegetation management projects. In addition, harvest statistics remain good in the Southern part of the state, so additional data collection is not necessary beyond that which is already being collected such as the old growth data and project specific habitat information on suitable turkey habitat.

What are the implications? The duration and intensity of winter conditions have a much larger impact on turkey populations than management activities on the Dixie National Forest. Turkeys are habitat generalists and therefore may not reflect changes in the landscape that indicate whether we are moving toward desired conditions. Beyond maintaining large trees for roosting and adequate nesting habitat including ground cover turkeys require no specific management prescriptions. Maintaining these habitat features is built into existing plan direction for species such as big game and Northern goshawk, no further management prescriptions are needed beyond what is currently in the plan.

**Conclusion.** Wild turkey population fluctuations do not reflect management activities.

## **Monitoring Resources Available.**

UDWR gathers and compiles the data for wild turkey population numbers and hunter success statewide. The Dixie National Forest records incidental turkey observations and manages roost tree habitat through implementation of the Forest Plan direction for old growth and Northern goshawk habitat management guidance for VSS distribution.

## Recommendation.

Consider dropping wild turkey as a Management Indicator Species with a Forest Plan amendment. Otherwise, continue to work with the UDWR to gather and compile data for wild turkey.

## **Citations**

Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (UDWR). 2012-2013. Utah Upland Game Annual Report. Pub. No. 12-25.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2009. 2010 Utah Turkey Guidebook. Accessed 12-8-2009; available from http://wildlife.utah.gov/guidebooks/2010\_turkey/2010\_turkey\_high.pdf

## C. Northern Goshawk

| ACTIVITIES,<br>EFFECTS, AND<br>RESOURCES TO BE<br>MEASURED<br>Goshawk                       | MONITORING METHOD, FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING FREQUENCY Nest survey for goshawk. Variable strip transect for goshawk annually if population near minimum level, or every 2-5 years in project areas; annual reporting. | PRECISION/<br>RELIABILITY<br>M/M | VARIATION WHICH WOULD CAUSE FURTHER EVALUATION AND/OR CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT DIRECTION  10% total declining goshawk population size over a 3-year period. |
|---|--|----------------------------------|---|
| Are known goshawk<br>territories on national<br>forests remaining<br>occupied? <sup>5</sup> | Annual goshawk territory occupancy at the Forest level; reporting every 3 years.   | NA                               | More than 20% decline in territory occupancy over a 3-year period.  |

#### Methods.

Goshawk nest surveys and territory occupancy monitoring are conducted across the Forest. These methods, while very time-consuming, have been implemented and are effective.

#### Variation.

Population data are inferred from the number of active nests and occupied territories in relation to the number of known territories monitored.

Less than 20% declines in territory occupancy over a 3-year period is specified in the Utah Northern Goshawk Amendment as an acceptable range. The Forest Plan states 10% total

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Utah Northern Goshawk Project Decision Notice 2000, including a Forest Plan Amendment.

declining goshawk population size over a 3-year period is a variation causing further evaluation.

Monitoring required in the Forest Plan and in the Goshawk Amendment are essentially the same and are therefore reported and evaluated here together.

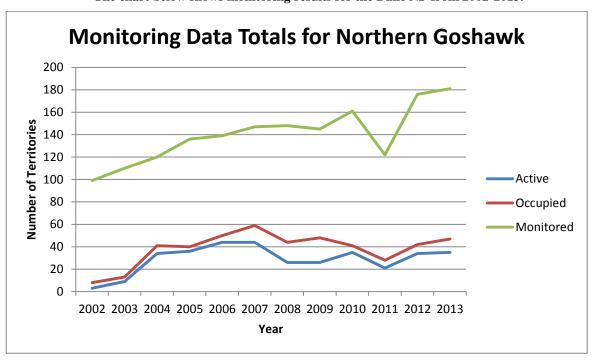
#### Results.

Out of 183 existing goshawk territories on the Dixie National Forest, 181 were monitored in 2013. The following table shows goshawk monitoring results for the previous eight years. The increase in territories monitored is due to the discovery of new territories and the ability to get to more territories during this monitoring season. Additional territories were very likely occupied, but the absence of bird detections during the site visit prevented categorizing them as such.

Summary Results of Northern Goshawk Monitoring on the Dixie National Forest, 2006-2013

| Northern Goshawk Monitoring Results |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|
| Status                              | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 |  |  |  |
| Territories Monitored               | 138  | 148  | 149  | 144  | 161  | 120  | 176  | 181  |  |  |  |
| Occupied Territories                | 50   | 59   | 44   | 47   | 42   | 28   | 42   | 47   |  |  |  |
| Active Nests                        | 44   | 44   | 26   | 26   | 35   | 21   | 34   | 35   |  |  |  |

The chart below shows monitoring results for the Dixie NF from 2002-2013.





Goshawk nestling sitting in an active nest in East Velvet territory on the Escalante Ranger District. Photo taken 06-24-2013.



New nest and adult goshawk in Coyote Hollow territory on the Powell Ranger District. Photo taken 06-12-2013

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No, the current year has demonstrated an increase in active nests and territory occupancy on the Dixie National Forest.

What are the implications? Goshawk populations on the Dixie National Forest fluctuate within reproductive seasons, and from season to season. They are affected by a number of factors such as drought, cold and wet early spring conditions, low prey densities, significant wind events, fire, modified vegetation in the landscape, and predators. For instance, the 2012 season demonstrated an increase in occupied territories from the 2011 season. The number of occupied territories in the 2012 season is the same as it was two years ago in 2010.

**Conclusion.** Although overall numbers fluctuate, the number of occupied goshawk territories across the Forest is high and well-distributed among Ranger Districts with suitable habitat. These results likely indicate that our present method of managing the habitat is adequate.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Funding is provided to monitor territory occupancy each year. Territories are also prioritized according to likelihood of occupancy, and all high-priority territories were monitored in 2012. Funding for project-specific survey work is also available.

#### Recommendation.

Because the northern goshawk is a Region 4 Sensitive Species, it is recommended to continue to monitor goshawk territories. This item in the Forest Plan has been updated with the Utah Northern Goshawk Project Amendment.

# D. Northern (Common) Flicker

|                   |                                   |             | VARIATION WHICH                |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,       |                                   |             | WOULD CAUSE FURTHER            |
| EFFECTS, AND      | MONITORING METHOD,                |             | EVALUATION AND/OR              |
| RESOURCES TO      | FREQUENCY, AND                    | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN                      |
| BE MEASURED       | REPORTING FREQUENCY               | RELIABILITY | MANAGEMENT DIRECTION           |
| Common [Northern] | Variable strip transect, sighting | L/M         | 25% decline in population size |
| Flicker           | records of reliable persons,      |             | over a 5-year period           |
|                   | annually if population near       |             |                                |
|                   | minimum level, or every 2-5       |             |                                |
|                   | years in project areas; annual    |             |                                |
|                   | reporting.                        |             |                                |

### Methods.

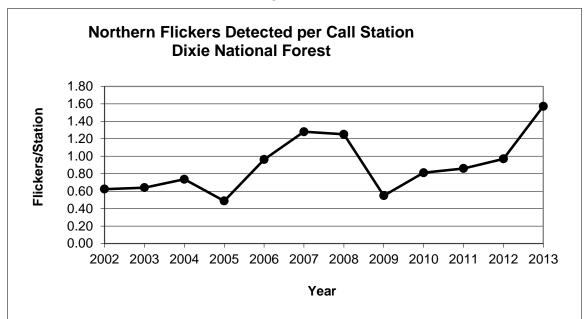
All five Ranger Districts were monitored in 2013 for northern flicker.

### Variation.

The variation causing further evaluation for northern flickers is a 25% decline in population size over a 5-year period.

#### Results.

The chart below shows northern flicker detections per call station from 2002-2013 on the Dixie NF.



The chart below shows monitoring results for the Dixie NF from 2002-2013.

A total of 335 flickers were detected in surveys of 344 call stations, resulting in a detection rate of 0.97 flickers per station in 2013. Detection rate was lowest in 2005 and highest in 2013. In 2009, 18 flicker calling transects were removed from monitoring to prevent overlap with neighboring calling transects. This event accounts for the sharp decrease in count during the 2009 monitoring season. However, since 2009 flicker occupancy has steadily increased Forest-wide. The variation in detection rates is likely due to changes in precipitation, insect populations, and weather conditions during the monitoring period.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No. Forest data collected in 2013 indicate an increase in flickers across the Forest.

#### What are the implications?

This species is well-distributed, occurring on each Ranger District over a variety of habitat types. Protective measures exist under the snag and downed woody debris standards and guidelines of the Forest Plan. These measures are implemented Forest-wide, and are effective in managing and protecting important habitats for cavity nesters, including flickers.

**Conclusion.** Northern flicker populations appear to be viable across the Dixie National Forest and in Utah.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

Funding is available for monitoring each year.

#### Recommendation.

Continue to monitor Common [Northern] Flicker populations on the Forest in the established transects.

## E. Native cutthroat trout: Bonneville/Colorado River

| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS, AND RESOURCES TO BE MEASURED Native cutthroat trout: Bonneville, Colorado River | MONITORING METHOD, FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING FREQUENCY Accepted methods, such as gill netting, electro-shocking, or creel census, in coordination with UDWR when possible. 7-year revisit interval with annual reporting. | PRECISION/<br>RELIABILITY<br>M/H | VARIATION WHICH WOULD CAUSE FURTHER EVALUATION AND/OR CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT DIRECTION 20% decline in occupied habitat of any single population over a 7-year period or a major change in size or quality of catch. |
|--|--|----------------------------------|---|
| Compliance with<br>State Water Quality<br>Standards  | Baseline monitoring described in Dixie Water Quality Monitoring Plan   | M/M                              | Violation of State of Utah<br>Water Quality Standards   |
| Fish/Riparian habitat  | Vegetative composition and age class surveys, Dixie water quality monitoring plan, aquatic MIS habitat surveys per MIS monitoring.   | H/H                              | 20% variation from<br>specifications of Standards and<br>Guidelines   |

#### Methods.

UDWR is the agency with primary responsibility for monitoring core and conservation populations of Bonneville cutthroat trout (BCT) and Colorado River cutthroat trout (CRCT) in southern Utah; however, Forest personnel cooperate and assist with sampling. Sampling in streams consists of multiple pass depletion population estimates using a backpack electrofisher. Fish are collected, enumerated, measured for total length and weighed. Density, standing crop and condition factor are calculated. Sampling in lakes consists of gill netting efforts. Fish are collected, enumerated, measured for total length and weighed. Catch rate and condition factor are calculated. Results for sport fishing populations of BCT and CRCT are reported with MIS nonnative trout.

Water temperature was monitored in nine streams that have core/conservation populations of CRCT or are suspected migration corridors. Water temperature was also monitored in West Hunt Creek, a stream that contains a BCT conservation population. Water temperature was monitored using Stowaway Tidbit Temp Loggers (Onset Computer Corporation). Loggers were placed inside steel pipes with holes drilled in them and attached to rocks or roots with steel cables. Loggers recorded temperature every 15 minutes.

Bank alteration, stream bank stability and bank cover was evaluated at two locations within current CRCT habitat using the Multiple Indicator Monitoring methodology (Burton, Smith, & Cowley, 2011).

#### Variation.

The variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for CRCT is a 20% total decline in occupied habitat over a seven-year period or a major change in size or quality of catch.

The variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for water temperature is a violation of Utah Water Quality standards.

The variation which would cause further change in bank stability and bank cover is a 20% variation from specifications of Standards and Guidelines.

#### Results.

Part of the license renewal for Garkane's Boulder Hydroplant requires them to conduct annual fish monitoring to determine the effectiveness of other relicensing conditions at improving populations of CRCT in East Fork Boulder Creek. Garkane's contractor has completed this monitoring and reported on it annually since 2008 (Williams C. , 2013). The 2013 results showed brook trout density and standing crop continuing to increase in the East Fork Boulder Creek upstream from King's Pasture Reservoir. This area was treated with rotenone to remove brook trout and restore CRCT in 2009; however, the second treatment was delayed because of public opposition to the use of rotenone. The station established above the headwater meadow has had a variable standing crop of CRCT over time but the trend is stable since 2008 (Williams C. , 2013). The West Fork Boulder Creek was treated to remove brook trout and restore CRCT between the West Fork Reservoir and the East Fork Boulder Creek confluence in 2000-2001. The trend in CRCT standing crop appears stable in this area (Williams C. , 2013). The station above the West Fork Reservoir has shown high variability in terms of CRCT standing crop since 2006 (Williams C. , 2013). This station showed a large increase in CRCT standing crop in 2012, which adjusted slightly downward in 2013.

UDWR and Forest personnel cooperated to complete trend monitoring on all stream core and conservation populations of CRCT in 2013 (Table 1, Figure 1). Previous trend monitoring was completed in 2006-2007 (Hadley, Ottenbacher, Chamberlain, Whelan, & and Brazier, 2008). Since the 2006-2007 sampling efforts CRCT have been found in an additional 2.4 miles of stream on Hall Creek and 0.75 miles of stream in the White Creek system. Additionally, CRCT were moved upstream of Pine Creek Reservoir on Pine Creek (Fremont River) which should result in additional miles occupied habitat. Across the DNF the existing remnant, restored remnant and reintroduced populations of CRCT showed an average standing crop increase in 120% between the last monitoring efforts in 2006 and 2007 (2012 for Hall Creek) and 2013. Average density estimated for CRCT populations in 2013 was nearly double that of 2006, while average size and condition declined slightly.

Monitoring in Pine Creek (Fremont River) in 2013 also confirmed that brook trout were present in a beaver pond below Pine Creek Reservoir. The concentrated distribution of the brook trout would indicate that these fish were illegally transplanted into the beaver pond. This beaver pond and a short section of stream were treated with rotenone to remove nonnative brook trout in August and September 2013.

Name, year sampled, species collected, average total length, condition (K) factor, density (#/ha or #/mile), standing crop (kg/ha), and percent (%) change in standing crop between most recent sampling years for FY2013 official CRCT trend monitoring locations (Hadley M., 2013a; Hadley M., 2013b; Hadley M., 2013c; Hadley M., 2013d; Hadley M., 2013f).

| Sample site | Year | Species | Average total<br>length (mm) | K<br>factor | Density<br>(fish/ha) | Standing<br>crop<br>(kg/ha) | % change<br>in<br>standing<br>crop |
|-------------|------|---------|------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
|-------------|------|---------|------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|

| Sample site                | Year | Species             | Average total length (mm) | K<br>factor   | Density<br>(fish/ha) | Standing<br>crop<br>(kg/ha) | % change<br>in<br>standing<br>crop |
|----------------------------|------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| East Fork Boulder          | 2013 | CRCT/Brook<br>trout | 244/212                   | 1.03/1.<br>11 | 30/919               | 4.6/99                      | -43/-33                            |
| Creek #3                   | 2006 | CRCT/Brook<br>trout | 229/203                   | 1.08/1.<br>07 | 63/1,612             | 8/148                       | 0/78                               |
| East Fork Boulder          | 2013 | CRCT                | 234                       | 1.19          | 1,414                | 240                         | 135                                |
| Creek #4                   | 2006 | CRCT                | 248                       | 1.15          | 546                  | 102                         | na                                 |
| Hall Creek #1 <sup>a</sup> | 2013 | CRCT                | 131                       | 1.07          | 77                   | 2                           | Increase                           |
| .a Greek III               | 2012 | CRCT                | None                      | na            | 0                    | 0                           | na                                 |
| Hall Creek #2 <sup>a</sup> | 2013 | CRCT                | 109                       | 0.992         | 3,736                | 61                          | 135                                |
| Hall Creek #2              | 2012 | CRCT                | 103                       | 1             | 1,331                | 26                          | na                                 |
| Pine Creek                 | 2013 | CRCT                | 175                       | 0.98          | 2,319                | 132                         | 164                                |
| (Escalante) #1             | 2006 | CRCT                | 187                       | 1.06          | 545                  | 50                          | na                                 |
| Pine Creek                 | 2013 | CRCT                | 183                       | 0.9           | 1,321                | 75                          | 142                                |
| (Escalante) #2             | 2006 | CRCT                | 149                       | 1.01          | 880                  | 31                          | na                                 |
| Pine Creek                 | 2013 | CRCT                | 175                       | 1.04          | 467                  | 31                          | -9                                 |
| (Escalante) #3             | 2006 | CRCT                | 197                       | 1.19          | 351                  | 34                          | na                                 |
| Pine Creek                 | 2013 | CRCT                | 177                       | 0.96          | 1,728                | 102                         | Increase                           |
| (Fremont) #1               | 2006 | CRCT                | None                      | na            | 0                    | 0                           | na                                 |
| Pine Creek                 | 2013 | CRCT                | 178                       | 0.91          | 4,200                | 226                         | 277                                |
| (Fremont) #2               | 2006 | CRCT                | 231                       | 1.08          | 433                  | 60                          | na                                 |
| Pine Creek                 | 2013 | CRCT                | 163                       | 0.95          | 4,693                | 200                         | 733                                |
| (Fremont) #3               | 2006 | CRCT                | 134                       | 1.00          | 784                  | 24                          | na                                 |
| Twitchell #1               | 2013 | CRCT                | 164                       | 0.94          | 876                  | 38                          | na                                 |
| Twitchell #2               | 2013 | CRCT                | 207                       | 1.02          | 2,148                | 157                         | 107                                |
| I WILCHEII #2              | 2007 | CRCT                | 190                       | 1.13          | 748                  | 76                          | na                                 |
| Water Canyon #1            | 2013 | CRCT                | 154                       | 1.04          | 564                  | 24                          | 0                                  |

| Sample site       | Year          | Species | Average total<br>length (mm) | K<br>factor    | Density<br>(fish/ha) | Standing<br>crop<br>(kg/ha) | % change<br>in<br>standing<br>crop |
|-------------------|---------------|---------|------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                   | 2006          | CRCT    | 205                          | 1.43           | 190                  | 24                          | na                                 |
| Water Canada II2  | 2013          | CRCT    | 152                          | 1.03           | 1,035                | 39                          | -7                                 |
| Water Canyon #2   | 2007          | CRCT    | 138                          | 0.91           | 1,484                | 42                          | na                                 |
| West Branch Pine  | 2013          | CRCT    | 169                          | 0.98           | 2,512                | 124                         | 148                                |
| Creek             | 2006          | CRCT    | 149                          | 1.02           | 1,284                | 50                          | 178                                |
| West Fork Boulder | 2013          | CRCT    | 186                          | 0.92           | 2,533                | 152                         | 198                                |
| Creek #1          | 2006          | CRCT    | 133                          | 0.98           | 2,006                | 51                          | na                                 |
| West Fork Boulder | 2013          | CRCT    | 209                          | 1.14           | 918                  | 109                         | -20                                |
| Creek #2          | 2006          | CRCT    | 175                          | 1.04           | 2,083                | 136                         | 40                                 |
| West Fork Boulder | 2013          | CRCT    | 208                          | 208 1.13 1,424 | 1,424                | 157                         | 38                                 |
| Creek #3          | 2006          | CRCT    | 197                          | 1.07           | 1,273                | 114                         | 14                                 |
| W                 | 2013          | CRCT    | 173                          | 0.98           | 1,481                | 76                          | 90                                 |
| White Creek #1    | 2007          | CRCT    | 168                          | 0.98           | 836                  | 40                          | 25                                 |
| W                 | 2013          | CRCT    | 166                          | 0.99           | 1,786                | 84                          | -44                                |
| White Creek #2    | 2007          | CRCT    | 166                          | 0.99           | 3,097                | 151                         | 185                                |
|                   |               |         |                              |                |                      |                             |                                    |
|                   | 2013          | CRCT    | 178                          | 1.01           | 1,763                | 102                         | 120                                |
| Average           | 2006-<br>2007 | CRCT    | 181                          | 1.07           | 977                  | 62                          | na                                 |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> In order to have comparability between DNF data from Hall Creek in 2012 (Golden M., 2013) raw data was used to calculate metrics for Hall Creek in 2013 using all fish including YOY.

Currently the State of Utah lists all current CRCT habitat on the Forest as Class 3A waters, meaning they are "Protected for cold water species of game fish and other cold water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain." The State of Utah lists a maximum temperature of 20.0°C which should not be exceeded in order to meet the beneficial use of Class 3A waters. Summer temperatures in Birch Creek (Main Canyon), Hall Creek, the downstream site on Water Canyon, and the downstream location on Pine Creek (Fremont River) all had maximums that exceeded 20.0°C in one, or more years between 2010-2013 (Table 2). Despite exceeding the State of Utah criteria for meeting the beneficial

use of Class 3A waters the overall average temperatures and summer average temperatures measured in CRCT streams appeared to be well within the range for trout growth and survival (Table 2). A recent study found the critical thermal maxima for CRCT varied from 24.6°C to 29.4°C at acclimation temperatures between 10.0°C and 20.0°C (Underwood, Myrick, & Rogers, 2012). Summer maximum temperatures in Birch Creek and Hall Creek were at or near this range in 2013; however, average summer temperatures suggest that acclimation temperatures in these streams was around 15°C. CRCT acclimated to temperatures of 15°C had a critical thermal maxima of 26.9°C (Underwood, Myrick, & Rogers, 2012).

Stream bank habitat monitoring showed that Birch Creek and Hall Creek both had relatively low bank stability and bank cover. While Forest Plan guidance is to maintain 50% stable banks, more current science suggests that a considerably higher level (up to 80 percent) may be needed in order to maintain appropriate channel configuration for the valley setting (Overton, McIntyre, Armstrong, Whitwel, & Duncan, 1995; Leffert, 2005). Data was collected before livestock were turned out.

Location, year, dates of deployment, average temperature for dates of deployment, maximum temperature for dates of deployment, summer (June-September) average temperature, summer maximum temperature and summer maximum diel fluctuation for temperature probes deployed in CRCT habitat. All temperatures are in degrees Celsius.

| Stream                       | Year | Dates<br>deployed                    | Average | Maximum | Summer average | Summer<br>maximum | Summer diel fluctuation |
|------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
|                              | 2011 | 5/26/2011-<br>12/31/2011             | 7.5     | 16.3    | 11.2           | 15.4              | 10.7                    |
| Birch Creek<br>(Main Canyon) | 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>12/31/2012              | 7.1     | 23.7    | 14.2           | 23.7              | 12.9                    |
|                              | 2013 | 1/1/2013-<br>9/30/2013               | 8.5     | 24.4    | 14.4           | 24.4              | 14.0                    |
| Hall Creek                   | 2011 | 5/26/2011-<br>12/31/2011             | 7.1     | 17.8    | 10.9           | 17.8              | 8.4                     |
|                              | 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>12/31/2012              | 7.7     | 20.8    | 13.3           | 20.8              | 10.5                    |
|                              | 2013 | 1/1/2013-<br>8/1/2013 <sup>a</sup>   | 6.4     | 25.9    | 15.3           | 25.9              | 15.1                    |
|                              | 2011 | 1/1/2011-<br>12/31/2011              | 4.8     | 15.6    | 9.8            | 15.6              | 7.5                     |
| Water Canyon<br>downstream   | 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>12/31/2012              | 5.8     | 22.7    | 11.9           | 22.7              | 12.5                    |
|                              | 2013 | 1/1/2013-<br>9/30/2013               | 6.5     | 18.7    | 11.5           | 18.7              | 9.0                     |
|                              | 2011 | 1/1/2011-<br>12/31/2011              | 4.5     | 14.0    | 9.1            | 14.0              | 6.6                     |
| Water Canyon upstream        | 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>12/31/2012 <sup>b</sup> | 5.3     | 16.3    | 10.8           | 16.3              | 7.8                     |
|                              | 2013 | 1/1/2013-<br>9/30/2013               | 6.1     | 16.3    | 10.6           | 16.3              | 7.8                     |

| Stream                                | Year | Dates<br>deployed                     | Average | Maximum | Summer average  | Summer<br>maximum | Summer diel fluctuation |
|---------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|---------|---------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
|                                       | 2011 | 1/1/2011-<br>12/31/2011 <sup>b</sup>  | 4.6     | 14.7    | 9.6             | 14.7              | 6.7                     |
| Twitchell Creek                       | 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>12/31/2012               | 5.2     | 16.4    | 10.5            | 16.4              | 8.1                     |
|                                       | 2013 | 1/1/2013-<br>10/23/2013 <sup>b</sup>  | 5.9     | 17.0    | 10.7            | 17.0              | 9.5                     |
|                                       | 2011 | 1/1/2011-<br>12/31/2011               | 4.3     | 15.2    | 9.0             | 15.2              | 6.6                     |
| White Creek                           | 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>12/31/2012               | 5.3     | 16.7    | 11.2            | 16.7              | 9.1                     |
| 2                                     | 2013 | 1/1/2013-<br>5/28/2013                | 2.3     | 12.3    | na <sup>c</sup> | na                | na                      |
| Pine Creek<br>(Escalante)             | 2011 | 1/1/2011-<br>12/31/2011               | 4.8     | 16.2    | 9.9             | 16.2              | 8.4                     |
|                                       | 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>12/31/2012               | 5.7     | 17.8    | 11.4            | 17.8              | 9.8                     |
|                                       | 2013 | 1/1/2013-<br>10/23/2013               | 6.5     | 18.9    | 11.6            | 18.9              | 9.4                     |
|                                       | 2011 | 1/1/2011-<br>12/31/2011               | 4.5     | 13.6    | 9.0             | 13.6              | 7.4                     |
| West Branch<br>Pine Creek             | 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>10/3/2012 <sup>c</sup>   | 6.1     | 15.5    | 9.8             | 15.5              | 8.1                     |
|                                       | 2013 | 5/21/2013-<br>10/23/2013 <sup>c</sup> | 8.9     | 16.1    | 10.0            | 16.1              | 7.8                     |
| Bino Capali                           | 2011 | 1/1/2011-<br>12/31/2011               | 6.0     | 20.3    | 11.6            | 20.3              | 11.4                    |
| Pine Creek<br>(Fremont)<br>downstream | 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>12/31/2012               | 6.7     | 21.1    | 12.3            | 21.1              | 12.4                    |
| GOWIISH Edill                         | 2013 | 1/1/2013-<br>9/10/2013                | 7.5     | 21.5    | 13.1            | 21.5              | 13.6                    |
| Dino Crost                            | 2011 | 1/1/2011-<br>12/31/2011               | 5.7     | 14.4    | 8.8             | 14.4              | 4.9                     |
| Pine Creek<br>(Fremont)<br>upstream   | 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>12/31/2012               | 6.1     | 14.7    | 9.6             | 14.7              | 4.6                     |
| ирзисан                               | 2013 | 1/1/2013-<br>9/10/2013                | 6.8     | 14.7    | 10.5            | 14.7              | 4.9                     |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Probe dewatered by culvert replacement project. <sup>b</sup> Probe on partially submerged upon autumn retrieval. <sup>c</sup> Probe line snapped resulting in missing data.

Stream, UTM location, date of sampling effort, percent bank alteration, percent bank stability and percent bank cover as measured by Multiple Indicator Monitoring protocol in CRCT habitat (Burton, Smith, & Cowley, 2011).

| Stream                       | Northing | Easting | Date     | Bank<br>alteration | Bank<br>stability | Bank<br>Cover |
|------------------------------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| Birch Creek<br>(Main Canyon) | 4185952  | 426385  | 6/4/2013 | 2%                 | 52%               | 50%           |
| Hall Creek                   | 4185955  | 426650  | 6/4/2013 | 1%                 | 62%               | 63%           |

UDWR and Forest personnel last completed cooperative sampling efforts on all known core and conservation stream populations of BCT from 2008-2010 (Hadley, Ottenbacher, Golden, & Whelan, 2010; Hadley, Ottenbacher, & Golden, 2011). From the results of these surveys Forest personnel estimated that occupied habitat for Forest BCT core and conservation populations had declined by approximately 35% compared to the maximum known occupied habitat and average standing crop across these populations had declined by over 50% (Dixie National Forest, 2011). The Forest identified impacts from the 2002 Sanford and Sequoia fires as the primary reason for the loss of both occupied habitat and standing crop and is currently working on fire management recommendations in native cutthroat watersheds (Dixie National Forest, 2011).

In FY2013 Forest personnel repeated quantitative monitoring for BCT populations in West Hunt Creek and conducted qualitative distributional sampling in West Hunt Creek. BCT were found to extend upstream to the spring source near the Rock Creek/West Hunt trail intersection. Quantitative sampling efforts in 2013 found that BCT standing crop had increased substantially in this stream since the previous sampling in 2011; however, monitoring in 2013 also found brook trout had invaded West Fork Hunt Creek (Table 2). Qualitative distributional sampling showed that brook trout and BCT were present throughout at least 10 miles of stream in West Fork Hunt Creek and are probably present in all perennial sections of this stream (Figure 2).

The Utah Division of Wildlife Resources assisted a Southern Utah University student with an undergraduate research project that included sampling three locations on Little Creek. Forest personnel last quantitatively sampled Little Creek in 2011 (Golden M. , 2012). The three stations sampled in 2013 did not correspond to the stations sampled in 2011; however, Stations #1 and #2 from the 2013 effort were within a mile upstream and downstream of the "downstream" site sampled in 2011. Station #3 sampled in 2013 was in between the "downstream" and "upstream" sites sampled in 2011. While the sites are not directly comparable, the average standing crop of the three sites sampled in 2013 (36 kg/ha) was similar to the average from the two sites sampled in 2011 (40 kg/ha). Forest personnel also identified the upstream distribution of BCT in Little Creek as a natural waterfall approximately 0.17 miles downstream from the confluence of Trail Creek and Little Creek. This brings total occupied habitat in the DNF portion of Little Creek to approximately 7 miles, including private inholdings.

In 2012 UDWR employees collected fin clips from cutthroat trout observed in Mammoth Creek upstream from Mammoth Springs. Genetic evaluation of these fin clips identified that they were 98% BCT with 2% introgression from Yellowstone cutthroat trout (Evans, Houstin, Oh, & Shiozawa, 2013). DNF personnel found cutthroat trout in Reed Valley Creek, a tributary to Mammoth Creek, in 2012 (Golden M. , 2013). In 2013 UDWR and DNF

personnel coordinated in an effort to obtain 30 fin clips from cutthroat trout for analysis. In September 2013 fin clips were collected from 10 cutthroat trout and 10 brook trout were also observed in approximately 0.4 miles of stream above and below FSR 30381. The additional 20 fin clips were collected in FY2014.

All occupied BCT habitat on the Forest is classified as a Class 3A stream by the State of Utah with a maximum temperature criteria of 20.0°C in order to meet the beneficial use for cold water aquatic life. Temperature monitoring in West Hunt Creek since 2011 has shown that summer maximum temperatures and diel fluctuations are very high in this stream. Summer maximums exceeded State Water Quality standards every year. The laboratory derived critical thermal maxima for BCT is 24.2°C (Johnstone & Rahel, 2003). This maximum was exceeded in both 2012 and 2013. Other investigators have found that cutthroat trout can survive higher temperatures in the wild than those that appear lethal in the laboratory, partially because diel temperature fluctuations and acclimation temperatures can moderate the influence of maximum temperatures (Wagner, Arndt, & Brough, 2001; Schrank, Rahel, & Johnstone, 2003; Dunham, Schroeter, & Rieman, 2003). One study showed that BCT acclimated between 18.0°C and 20.0°C had a critical thermal maximum as high as 29.5°C (Wagner, Arndt, & Brough, 2001). This maximum was matched in West Hunt Creek in 2013. Diel temperature fluctuations as high as 21.1°C were observed and were greater than 10.0°C for most of the summer in 2012 and 2013. While diel temperature fluctuation may shield cutthroat trout from the lethal effects of high maximum temperatures, higher and more variable thermal regimes have also been shown to negatively affect growth of cutthroat trout (Dickerson & Vinyard, 1999; Johnstone & Rahel, 2003; Meeuwig, Dunham, Hayes, & Vinyard, 2004).

Bank stability and cover information was collected on Ranch Creek, which contains a remnant, core population of BCT. Bank stability and cover were high at this site. Data was collected before livestock were turned out.

Name, year sampled, species collected, average total length (range in parentheses), condition (K) factor, density (#/ha or #/mile; 95% confidence interval in parentheses), standing crop (kg/ha; 95% confidence interval in parentheses), and percent (%) change in standing crop between most recent sampling years for Little Creek and West Hunt Creek (Golden M. , 2012).

| Sample site                  | Year | Species | Average<br>total<br>length<br>(mm) | K<br>factor | Density (#/ha)          | Standing<br>Crop<br>(kg/ha) | Percent<br>change<br>in standing<br>crop |
|------------------------------|------|---------|------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Little Creek #1 <sup>a</sup> | 2013 | ВСТ     | 158 (107-<br>227)                  | 1.06        | 467                     | 49 (15-83)                  | na <sup>b</sup>                          |
| Little Creek #2 <sup>a</sup> | 2013 | ВСТ     | 147 (127-<br>184)                  | 0.897       | 500 (357-643)           | 15 (6.5-27)                 | na <sup>b</sup>                          |
| Little Creek #3 <sup>a</sup> | 2013 | вст     | 125 (91-<br>253)                   | 0.981       | 2,000 (1,571-<br>2,429) | 45 (21-76)                  | na <sup>b</sup>                          |

| Sample site                             | Year | Species                 | Average<br>total<br>length<br>(mm) | K<br>factor | Density (#/ha)             | Standing<br>Crop<br>(kg/ha) | Percent<br>change<br>in standing<br>crop |
|---|------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
|   |      | Speckled dace           | 89 (85-93)                         | na          | 143                        | 1                           | na <sup>b</sup>                          |
|   |      | ВСТ                     | 190 (137-<br>307)                  | 0.885       | 693 (647-740)              | 47 (25-72)                  | 147                                      |
|   |      | Southern<br>leatherside | 76 (46-<br>133)a                   | na          | 19,926 (19,695-<br>20,157) | 86 (85-87)                  | 219                                      |
|   | 2013 | Brook<br>trout          | 118 (58-<br>169)                   | 0.826       | 231                        | 5 (0-6)                     | Increase                                 |
| Most Fork Hunt                          |      | Mountain<br>sucker      | 96 (48-<br>175)b                   | na          | 4993 (4,901-<br>5,086)     | 68 (56-79)                  | 58                                       |
| West Fork Hunt<br>Creek<br>(downstream) |      | Redside<br>shiner       | na                                 | na          | 0                          | 0                           | -1                                       |
| (downstream)                            | 2011 | ВСТ                     | 194 (170-<br>255)                  | 0.866       | 291 (255-327)              | 19 (1-42)                   | na                                       |
|   |      | Southern<br>leatherside | 101 (81-<br>123)                   | na          | 2,436 (2,327-<br>2,545)    | 27 (24-30)                  | na                                       |
|   |      | Mountain<br>sucker      | 134 (106-<br>141)                  | na          | 1,455 (1,382-<br>1,527)    | 43 (38-48)                  | na                                       |
|   |      | Redside<br>shiner       | 70 (66-76)                         | na          | 727 (364-1091)             | 2 (1-4)                     | na                                       |
|   |      | вст                     | 178 (114-<br>299)                  | 0.879       | 859 (768-951)              | 53 (26-85)                  | 194                                      |
|   |      | Southern<br>leatherside | 81 (48-137)                        | na          | 5,005 (4,853-<br>5,157)    | 20 (15-25)                  | 43                                       |
|   | 2013 | Brook<br>trout          | 149 (134-<br>164)                  | 1.044       | 202 (101-303)              | 7 (2-15)                    | Increase                                 |
| West Fork Hunt                          |      | Mountain<br>sucker      | 128 (66-<br>178)                   | na          | 4,752 (4,398-<br>5,106)    | 121 (98-<br>146)            | 348                                      |
| Creek<br>(upstream)                     |      | Redside<br>shiner       | 99                                 | na          | 50                         | 0.5                         | -50                                      |
| (upstream)                              |      | ВСТ                     | 183 (135-<br>305)                  | 0.891       | 250                        | 18 (6-29)                   | na                                       |
|   | 2011 | Southern<br>leatherside | 107 (72-<br>135)                   | na          | 1,375 (1,292-<br>1,458)    | 14 (11-16)                  | na                                       |
|   | 2011 | Mountain<br>sucker      | 141 (122-<br>166)                  | na          | 1,000 (917-1,083)          | 27 (22-33)                  | na                                       |
|   |      | Redside<br>shiner       | 72 (64-83)                         | na          | 375 (333-417)              | 1                           | na                                       |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Data courtesy of Jens Swenson, Southern Utah University. <sup>b</sup> Stations used in this effort were not the same as in previous Little Creek sampling efforts.

Location, year, dates of deployment, average temperature for dates of deployment, maximum temperature for dates of deployment, summer (June-September) average temperature, summer maximum temperature and summer maximum diel fluctuation for temperature probes deployed in BCT habitat. All temperatures are in degrees Celsius.

| Stream             | Year | Dates<br>deployed       | Average | Maximum | Summer<br>average | Summer<br>maximum | Summer<br>diel<br>fluctuation |
|--------------------|------|-------------------------|---------|---------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| West Hunt<br>Creek | 2011 | 6/13/2011-<br>12/31/201 | 8.2     | 23.2    | 12.6              | 23.2              | 16.8                          |

|      | 1                           |     |      |      |      |      |
|------|-----------------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|
| 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>12/31/201<br>2 | 6.9 | 27.7 | 14.5 | 27.8 | 20.9 |
| 2013 | 1/1/2013-<br>10/28/201<br>3 | 7.8 | 29.6 | 14.4 | 29.6 | 21.1 |

Stream, UTM location, date of sampling effort, percent bank alteration, percent bank stability and percent bank cover as measured by Multiple Indicator Monitoring protocol in CRCT habitat (Burton, Smith, & Cowley, 2011).

| Stream      | Northing | Easting | Date     | Bank<br>alteration | Bank<br>stability | Bank<br>Cover |
|-------------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| Ranch Creek | 4194929  | 418615  | 6/5/2013 | 9%                 | 93%               | 96%           |

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** The Forest Plan states that the variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for BCT and CRCT is a 20% decline in occupied habitat of any single population over a 7-year period or a major change in size or quality of catch. Occupied habitat for CRCT and CRCT standing crop are both stable to increasing for all populations of the DNF and no major change in the size or quality of catch was noted; therefore, no further evaluations are necessary. BCT populations will be further evaluated during upcoming sampling efforts from 2014-2018; however, distributional sampling in 2013 indicated an increase in occupied habitat.

The Forest Plan States the variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for water temperature is a violation of State Water Quality Standards. State water quality standards were violated at one or more years between 2011 and 2013 in Birch Creek (Main Canyon), Hall Creek, Pine Creek (Fremont River), Water Canyon Creek and West Hunt Creek, suggesting that changes in management direction should be evaluated.

The Forest Plan States that the variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for bank stability and bank cover is a 20% variation from specifications of Standards and Guidelines. The Forest Plan standard for bank stability is 50% and the Forest Plan standard for stream bank cover is 80% in Riparian Management Areas (9A). None of the bank stability measures collected in CRCT or BCT habitat were below 50%; however, more recent science would suggest that desired bank stability should be considerably higher (up to 80%) for most channel types (Overton, McIntyre, Armstrong, Whitwel, & Duncan, 1995; Leffert, 2005). Bank stability at the Ranch Creek site was the only one of these three sites that showed bank stability higher than 80%. While no further evaluation is required according to the Forest Plan, more recent science would indicate that bank stability at Birch Creek and Hall Creek may not be sufficient to maintain the desired channel configuration. The presence of historic incision and currently active erosion provides some support for this assertion.

The Ranch Creek site was within a Riparian Management Area (9A). The Forest Plan standard for stream bank cover in Management Area 9A is 80%. Cover at this site exceeded 80% so no further evaluation is needed.

What are the implications? Birch Creek, Hall Creek and the lower end of Water Canyon Creek all have naturally low flows and are at relatively low elevations (7,500 feet or less), which may contribute to the high temperatures documented in these streams. Birch Creek is at best marginal habitat for CRCT and has been speculated to be a migratory corridor or even a possible sink for CRCT from the Water Canyon Creek population. The high temperatures and low bank stability documented in 2013 are probable contributing factors to the lack of use by CRCT. Recent fish passage, road decommissioning/maintenance and riparian improvement projects in, and around, this stream should increase bank stability and increase cover which could possibly help lower maximum temperatures.

CRCT standing crop is considerably lower in the downstream portions of Hall Creek and Water Canyon Creek than in the upper portions, which may be a function of the warmer temperatures moving away from the water sources of these streams. Similar to Birch Creek these streams have had recent fish passage, road decommissioning/maintenance and riparian improvement projects in and around them that may increase bank stability and cover, which could possibly help lower maximum temperatures.

The downstream temperature probe in Pine Creek (Fremont River) is located on the border of Forest Service and BLM land. It is also immediately downstream from a large exclosure, so there are multiple fence lines. Cattle are also gathered in this area before trailing on the Forest. The stream in this area is considerably wider than immediately upstream in the exclosure and little overhanging vegetation exists, which may contribute to the maximum temperatures seen at this site.

Conclusion. Monitoring activities in 2013 continue to show an expanded range and stable to improving populations for CRCT on the Forest. CRCT distribution is greater than previously thought because of a combination of previously unknown population distribution and expanding populations following renovation/reintroduction. Native fish restoration projects for CRCT continue to be successful at increasing occupied habitat and standing crop of CRCT on the Forest. Restoration and reintroduction of BCT also continues to be successful and will be reevaluated between 2014 and 2018. The fish monitoring required by the Garkane Boulder Hydroplant relicensing is providing a good long-term description of the fish community and its inherent variability in the Boulder Creek system. As additional requirements of the Hydroplant relicensing are implemented this data set will provide a good baseline to compare changes against.

The single 2009 rotenone treatment on East Fork Boulder Creek between the headwater meadow and King's Pasture Reservoir was unsuccessful at a complete removal of brook trout and the delay in completing the project is allowing brook trout to recover to near pretreatment levels. Other restoration projects throughout the Escalante and Fremont River drainages continue to be successful.

While native cutthroat trout restoration and reintroduction activities have been successful at restoring remnant populations and reintroducing conservation populations, habitat monitoring

shows that some native cutthroat streams may need additional habitat management in order to reach their full potential.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Currently, BCT and CRCT monitoring on the Forest is accomplished by cooperation and coordination with UDWR. Some money is available to fund monitoring activities on the Forest; however, without continued funding of a seasonal monitoring work force, the Forest will be reliant on data collected by UDWR. Temperature and habitat monitoring is completed entirely by Forest Service personnel. Without continued funding of a seasonal monitoring work force, the Forest will be unable to collect habitat monitoring data.

## Recommendation.

- Current CRCT distribution and abundance should be reassessed as part of the 7 year interval UDWR trend monitoring by 2020 or if any disturbance to CRCT habitat is identified
- Continue to work with UDWR to accomplish BCT and CRCT monitoring objectives, while identifying potential population expansion opportunities for the two native trout species.
- Completing the East Fork Boulder Creek treatment and investigating treatment opportunities on Pine Creek (Escalante) through "The Box" and North Creek above North Creek Reservoir could allow for restoration of CRCT to the best remaining habitat available on the DNF in the Escalante River drainage.
- Replacing the culvert that impedes fish passage on the FSR30150 crossing of Hall Creek along with investigating the potential to reintroduce CRCT upstream from the natural waterfall barrier could improve connectivity and increase occupied habitat for CRCT in Hall Creek.
- Investigate ways to protect the BCT population in West Fork Hunt Creek from nonnative trout invasion.
- Begin planning projects to restore and replicate the Mammoth Creek BCT population.
- The success of recent restoration work around Birch Creek, Hall Creek and Water Canyon Creek should continue to be assessed through fish, habitat and temperature monitoring.
- Temperature monitoring should continue in order to document water temperature information over the flow regimes of different water years.
- Management activities that encourage riparian vegetation growth and stream bank stability should be considered on Birch Creek, Hall Creek, Water Canyon Creek, Pine Creek (Fremont River) and West Hunt Creek.
- Investigate opportunities for different gathering and trailing areas for livestock that are away from the riparian on Pine Creek (Fremont River).

 $Colorado\ River\ cutthroat\ trout\ collected\ in\ the\ headwater\ meadow\ (site\ \#4)\ of\ East\ Fork\ Boulder\ Creek\ in\ 2013.$ 





# F. Virgin spinedace

| ACTIVITIES,<br>EFFECTS, AND<br>RESOURCES TO | MONITORING METHOD,<br>FREQUENCY, AND  | PRECISION/  | VARIATION WHICH WOULD<br>CAUSE FURTHER<br>EVALUATION AND/OR<br>CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT  |
|---|---|-------------|--|
| BE MEASURED                                 | REPORTING FREQUENCY   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION  |
| Virgin spinedace                            | Accepted methods, such as electro-shocking, in coordination with UDWR when possible. 5-year revisit interval with 5 year reporting.           | M/H         | 20% decline in occupied habitat<br>Forest-wide in any 5-year period,<br>or a major change in age class<br>structure or reproductive success. |
| Fish/Riparian habitat                       | Vegetative composition and age<br>class surveys, Dixie water<br>quality monitoring plan, aquatic<br>MIS habitat surveys per MIS<br>monitoring | Н/Н         | 20% variation from<br>specifications of Standards and<br>Guidelines  |

### Methods.

The Forest and UDWR cooperatively monitor Virgin spinedace with multiple-pass depletion population estimates using a backpack electrofisher. Fish are collected, enumerated, and measured for total length and weighed. Density is calculated.

Bank alteration, stream bank stability and bank cover was evaluated on Pilot Creek, the major tributary to Racer Canyon/Moody Wash using the Multiple Indicator Monitoring methodology (Burton, Smith, & Cowley, 2011).

#### Variation.

The variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction is a 20% total decline in occupied habitat over a five-year period or in age class structure or reproductive success.

The variation which would cause further change in bank stability and bank cover is a 20% variation from specifications of Standards and Guidelines.

#### Results.

Moody Wash represents the only known habitat for Virgin spinedace on the Forest. Qualitative and quantitative sampling was last conducted in 2009 and 2010. This sampling showed increased upstream distribution of Virgin spinedace into Racer Canyon and stable to increasing numbers of Virgin spinedace (Rodriguez, 2012).

In FY2013 UDWR and DNF personnel cooperatively conducted visual observation surveys and qualitative sampling to identify the upstream distribution of fish and Virgin spinedace in Racer Canyon and Pilot Creek. Native fish were found as far upstream as a natural waterfall on Pilot Creek approximately 0.16 miles upstream from the Racer Canyon confluence. Virgin spinedace were found in Racer Canyon as far upstream as 0.7 miles above the confluence with Moody Wash.

Bank stability and bank cover were relatively low on Pilot Creek and bank alteration was high. This site was monitored after livestock use of the pasture. Bank instability was also evident in the presence of head cuts, eroding banks and large amounts of fine sediments in the stream channel.

Stream, UTM location, date of sampling effort, percent bank alteration, percent bank stability, percent bank cover and greenline to greenline width (GGW; m) as measured by Multiple Indicator Monitoring on Pilot Creek (Burton, Smith, & Cowley, 2011).

| Stream      | Northing | Easting | Date      | Bank<br>alteration | Bank<br>stability | Bank<br>cover | GGW<br>(m) |
|-------------|----------|---------|-----------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------|------------|
| Pilot Creek | 4152567  | 254389  | 8/29/2013 | 60%                | 48%               | 63%           | 1.00       |

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** The Forest Plan states that the variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for Virgin spinedace is a 20% decline in occupied habitat Forest-wide in any 5-year period, or a major change in age class structure or reproductive success. Sampling in 2013 found occupied habitat to be more extensive than previously mapped so no further evaluation is necessary.

The Forest Plan States that the variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for bank stability is a 20% variation from the specifications in the Standards and Guidelines. The Forest Plan standard for bank stability is 50%. Data collected on Pilot Creek showed that bank stability was below the Forest Plan standard. While no further evaluation is required according to the Forest Plan, more recent science would indicate that bank stability at this location is not sufficient to maintain the desired channel configuration. If more recent estimates of desired bank stability were used then the banks on Pilot Creek would probably exceed the level of variation required to evaluate management direction. The active erosion and head cutting observed at the site provide support for evaluating management direction here.

What are the implications? When stream bank stability was measured below 50%, stream bank alteration was measured at 60%. The Forest standard for annual bank alteration is 20%. Since bank alteration is meant to be the annual use indicator to validate long-term stream bank stability, managing livestock to achieve 20% or less bank alteration may help to increase stream bank stability along Pilot Creek and Racer Canyon.

Conclusion. Virgin spinedace were recently proposed for listing under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Identifying the full current range of Virgin spinedace, as well as potential expansion opportunities will be important in determining the listing status of the species. Proper management of riparian habitat around Moody Wash is also consistent with the Conservation Agreement and Strategy for this species and will help to alleviate the factors that would warrant listing under the ESA.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Some money is available to fund monitoring activities on the Forest; however, without continued funding of a seasonal monitoring work force, the Forest will be reliant of data collected by UDWR.

Without continued funding of a seasonal monitoring work force, the Forest will be unable to collect habitat monitoring data.

#### Recommendation.

Work cooperatively with UDWR to repeat quantitative monitoring by 2014.

- Work cooperatively with UDWR to improve habitat through nonnative salt cedar removal along Moody Wash.
- Work cooperatively with UDWR to identify potential areas to expand the distribution of Virgin spinedace on the Forest.
- Work to ensure adherence to the terms and conditions of the grazing permits and the Annual Operating Instructions for livestock allotments in, and surrounding Moody Wash, and its tributaries. End of season observations in 2013 indicated showed that bank alteration exceeded the Forest's proper use standard by over 40%. Additionally, bank alteration/stability monitoring occurred after the season of use for the Ox Valley Unit pasture of the Gunlock allotment; however, livestock were observed in the riparian area of Pilot Creek during that visit.





### G. Southern leatherside

|                       |                                   |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD              |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,           |                                   |             | CAUSE FURTHER                      |
| EFFECTS, AND          | MONITORING METHOD,                |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                  |
| RESOURCES TO          | FREQUENCY, AND                    | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT               |
| BE MEASURED           | REPORTING FREQUENCY               | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                          |
|                       | `                                 |             |                                    |
| Southern leatherside  | Accepted methods, such as         | M/H         | 20% decline in occupied habitat    |
|                       | electro-shocking, in              |             | Forest-wide in any 5-year period,  |
|                       | coordination with UDWR when       |             | or a major change in age class     |
|                       | possible. 5-year revisit interval |             | structure or reproductive success. |
|                       | with 5 year reporting.            |             | -                                  |
| Compliance with       | Baseline monitoring described     | M/M         | Violation of State of Utah Water   |
| State Water Quality   | in Dixie Water Quality            |             | Quality Standards                  |
| Standards             | Monitoring Plan                   |             | -                                  |
| Fish/Riparian habitat | Vegetative composition and age    | H/H         | 20% variation from                 |
|                       | class surveys, Dixie water        |             | specifications of Standards and    |
|                       | quality monitoring plan, aquatic  |             | Guidelines                         |
|                       | MIS habitat surveys per MIS       |             |                                    |
|                       | monitoring.                       |             |                                    |

#### Methods.

The Forest and UDWR cooperatively monitor southern leatherside with multiple-pass depletion population estimates using a backpack electrofisher. Fish are collected, enumerated, measured for total length, and weighed. Density is calculated.

Water temperature was monitored in West Hunt Creek, a stream with a conservation population of southern leatherside. Water temperature was monitored with Stowaway Tidbit Temp Loggers (Onset Computer Corporation). Loggers were placed inside steel pipes with holes drilled in them and attached to rocks or roots with steel cables. Loggers recorded temperature every 15 minutes.

Bank alteration, stream bank stability and bank cover were evaluated at three locations immediately upstream from current southern leatherside habitat using the Multiple Indicator Monitoring methodology (Burton, Smith, & Cowley, 2011).

### Variation.

The variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction is a 20% total decline in occupied habitat over a seven-year period or a major change in size or quality of catch.

The variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for water temperature is a violation of Utah Water Quality standards.

The variation which would cause further change in bank stability and bank cover is a 20% variation from specifications of Standards and Guidelines.

#### Results.

Qualitative sampling in 2013 showed that southern leatherside are present in a 1.5 mile section of Swain's Creek between a pond upstream from FSR 33485 and a large head cut within an exclosure upstream from FSR32328 (Everett Hollow motorized trail).

This sampling effort validated a historic record that prior sampling efforts in 2009 and 2010 had been unable to. With the exception of this new population all known southern leatherside populations on the Forest have all been monitored between 2009 and 2013. These data showed that southern leatherside distribution and abundance on the Forest was relatively stable.

Sampling in West Hunt Creek found that southern leatherside extends upstream to approximately 0.3 miles above the Hancock Creek confluence. Quantitative sampling in West Hunt Creek found that southern leatherside density and standing crop were higher in 2013 than in 2011 at both the upstream and downstream stations (Table 4; under native cutthroat trout section above). Temperature information for West Hunt Creek is discussed under the native cutthroat trout section.

Bank stability was low to moderate on Butler Creek, very low on Bear Creek and high on Swain's Creek. The Swain's Creek site was within an exclosure. Bank cover was relatively high at all three sites.

Stream, UTM location, date of sampling effort, percent bank alteration, percent bank stability, percent bank cover and greenline to greenline width (GGW; m) as measured by Multiple Indicator Monitoring on streams in or immediately upstream from southern leatherside habitat (Burton, Smith, & Cowley, 2011).

| Stream                     | Northing | Easting | Date      | Bank<br>alteration | Bank<br>stability | Bank<br>cover | GGW<br>(m) |
|----------------------------|----------|---------|-----------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------|------------|
| Bear Creek (Guard Station) | 4199144  | 359097  | 7/13/2013 | 9%                 | 28%               | 85%           | na         |
| Butler Creek               | 4181636  | 359549  | 7/3/2013  | 10%                | 65%               | 88%           | na         |
| Swain's Creek              | 4144186  | 352411  | 8/5/2013  | 10%                | 96%               | 100%          | 0.92       |

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** The Forest Plan states that the variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for southern leatherside is a 20% decline in occupied habitat Forest-wide in any 5-year period, or a major change in age class structure or reproductive success. Sampling in 2013 found occupied habitat to be more extensive than previously mapped so no further evaluation is necessary.

The Forest Plan States that the variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for bank stability is a 20% variation from specifications of Standards and Guidelines. The Forest Plan standard for bank stability is 50%. Data collected on Bear Creek showed that bank stability was below the Forest Plan standard and that bank stability was 22% below the standard which would require further evaluation. While the Butler Creek had bank stability higher than 50%, more recent science suggests that banks stabilities as high as 80% may be necessary to maintain the configuration of most stable channel types (Overton, McIntyre, Armstrong, Whitwel, & Duncan, 1995; Leffert, 2005). Swain's Creek within the exclosure had high bank stability and requires no further evaluation.

The Butler Creek site was within a Riparian Management Area (9A). The Forest Plan standard for stream bank cover in Management Area 9A is 80%. Cover at this site exceeded 80% so no further evaluation is needed.

What are the implications? Bear Creek was visited before livestock season of use in 2013. This stream should be visited in 2014 during or after season of use to determine whether bank alteration may be contributing to bank instability at this site.

**Conclusion.** Monitoring activities in 2013 continue to show an expanded range for southern leatherside on the Forest, as well as potential opportunities to continue population expansion for this species; however, as for native cutthroat trout additional habitat improvements may be necessary for these populations to achieve their full potential.

## **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Some money is available to fund monitoring activities on the Forest; however, without continued funding of a seasonal monitoring work force, the Forest will be reliant on data collected by UDWR.

Without continued funding of a seasonal monitoring work force, the Forest will be unable to collect habitat monitoring data.

### Recommendation.

- Continue to work with UDWR to accomplish southern leatherside monitoring objectives, while identifying potential population expansion opportunities for the species. Resample all southern leatherside streams on the Forest in 2014 and 2015.
- The full distribution of southern leatherside in Clay Creek should be reevaluated to determine potential recolonization mechanisms and Aquatic Passage issues.
- Based on data reported in 2011-2013, discharge and temperature measurements should be continued on both East and West Fork Hunt Creek to compare with future fish results and determine the potential persistence of this population. And additional distributional sampling should be conducted to map the upstream extent of fish in these streams.
- Continue to monitor bank stability and bank cover throughout occupied southern leatherside habitat.
- Management activities that encourage riparian vegetation growth and stream bank stability should be considered on West Hunt Creek and Bear Creek.



## H. Nonnative trout: brook, brown, rainbow, cutthroat

| ACTIVITIES,<br>EFFECTS, AND<br>RESOURCES TO<br>BE MEASURED<br>Non-native trout:<br>brook, brown,<br>rainbow, cutthroat | MONITORING METHOD, FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING FREQUENCY Accepted methods, such as gill netting, electro-shocking, or creel census, in coordination with UDWR when possible. 5-year revisit interval; at least 15 streams per year. Annual reporting. | PRECISION/<br>RELIABILITY<br>M/H | VARIATION WHICH WOULD CAUSE FURTHER EVALUATION AND/OR CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT DIRECTION 20% total decline in estimated biomass(streams)/catch rate(lakes/reservoirs) Forest-wide over a 5-year period or a major change in size or quality of catch. |
|--|--|----------------------------------|---|
| Compliance with<br>State Water<br>Quality Standards  | Baseline monitoring described in Dixie Water Quality Monitoring Plan   | M/M                              | Violation of State of Utah Water<br>Quality Standards   |
| Fish/Riparian<br>habitat   | Vegetative composition and age class surveys, Dixie water quality monitoring plan, aquatic MIS habitat surveys per MIS monitoring.   | H/H                              | 20% variation from specifications of Standards and Guidelines   |

#### Methods.

Nonnative trout sampling across the Forest is accomplished by cooperative efforts between Forest personnel and UDWR. While some sampling is conducted by each agency independently, sampling results are shared to maximize each agency's effectiveness. Sampling in streams consists of multiple pass depletion population estimates using a backpack electrofisher. Fish are collected, enumerated, measured for total length and weighed. Density, standing crop and condition factor are calculated. Sampling in lakes consists of gill netting efforts. Fish are collected, enumerated, measured for total length and weighed. Catch rate and condition factor are calculated. Additional qualitative sampling was conducted in several streams to determine species composition and distribution. Qualitative sampling consisted of sampling high quality fish habitat with a backpack electrofishing unit. Results for sport fishing populations of BCT and CRCT are included in the following results.

Water temperature was monitored with Stowaway Tidbit Temp Loggers (Onset Computer Corporation). Loggers were placed inside steel pipes with holes drilled in them and attached to rocks or roots with steel cables. Loggers recorded temperature every 15 minutes.

Bank alteration, stream bank stability and bank cover were evaluated in, and immediately upstream from, occupied nonnative MIS trout habitat using the Multiple Indicator Monitoring methodology (Burton, Smith, & Cowley, 2011).

### Variation.

The variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction is a 20% decline in estimated biomass (streams)/catch rate (lakes/reservoirs) Forest-wide over a 5-year period or a major change in size or quality of catch.

The variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for water temperature is a violation of Utah Water Quality standards.

The variation which would cause further change in bank stability and bank cover is a 20% variation from specifications of Standards and Guidelines.

### Results.

Qualitative sampling for MIS presence/absence or distribution confirmation was completed at 13 streams in 2013. Sampling in Spring Creek through Holt Canyon found brown trout and what were tentatively identified as desert sucker from the diversion area upstream to the private property boundary. Additional sampling needs to be conducted to confirm the desert sucker identification. Sampling in Spring Creek and its Shinbone Creek tributary found speckled dace and the nonnative virile crayfish (*Orconectes virilis*). Sampling in Reed Valley Creek found brook trout and cutthroat trout from the spring source downstream to the volcanic rim above Mammoth Creek. Fin clips were taken from cutthroat trout and submitted for genetic analysis.

Qualitative sampling efforts found that impacts from the Shingle fire appear to have eliminated brown trout populations from Stout Canyon on the Forest. Brown trout were found approximately 1.1 miles downstream from the Forest boundary near Currant Canyon. Sampling in West Hunt Creek confirmed earlier visual observations of brook trout distributed throughout at least the lower 2 miles of this stream. Similar to Bonneville cutthroat trout, brook trout were found distributed the whole way to the source spring on West Hunt Creek. Sampling in the canal connecting East Fork Deer Creek with Middle Fork Deer Creek found brook trout, but sampling in East Fork Deer Creek found no fish. More investigations are needed to determine MIS fish distribution in East Fork Deer Creek. Rainbow trout were identified in Birch Creek in Dark Valley; however, sampling upstream in Miller Creek found no fish. These streams merit more investigation of how fish got there and whether there is potential for CRCT reintroduction. Sampling Cherry Creek, Frisky Creek and Station Creek all found no fish.

Qualitative stream fish sampling sites, DNF Ranger District and fish species collected in FY2013.

| Sampling site                 | Ranger District | Species collected   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| Spring Creek (Holt Canyon)    | Pine Valley     | Brown trout, desert sucker  |
| Spring Creek (Shinbone Creek) | Pine Valley     | Speckled dace   |
| Reed Valley Creek             | Cedar City      | Bonneville cutthroat trout, brook trout   |
| Stout Canyon                  | Cedar City      | Brown trout   |
| Swain's Creek                 | Cedar City      | Southern leatherside, brook trout, cutthroat trout, mountain sucker, redside shiner |
| West Fork Hunt Creek          | Powell          | Southern leatherside, Bonneville cutthroat trout, brook trout                       |
| Cherry Creek                  | Escalante       | None  |
| East Fork Deer Creek          | Escalante       | None  |

| East Fork/Middle Fork Deer Creek canal | Escalante     | Brook trout   |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| Birch Creek                            | Fremont River | Rainbow trout |
| Frisky Creek                           | Fremont River | None          |
| Miller Creek                           | Fremont River | None          |
| Station Creek                          | Fremont River | None          |

Quantitative sampling for MIS nonnative trout was completed at 9 locations on 7 streams in 2013. Average standing crop of MIS nonnative trout for DNF streams sampled in 2013 was 107 kg/ha. This would be considered above average when compared to other southern Utah trout streams (Hepworth & Beckstrom, 2004). Average standing crop of MIS nonnative trout from DNF quantitative fish sampling efforts from 2003-2013 was 135 kg/ha, so the average standing crop for sites sampled in 2013 was lower than average but was still within the range of standing crop estimates from prior years.

Five of the 2013 quantitative sampling sites had a MIS trout standing crop estimate available from a prior year's sampling effort. The percent change in standing crop between the prior year sampling effort and 2013 was extremely variable ranging from a 100% decline to a 1566% increase. The Forest Plan, as amended, specifies that for MIS nonnative trout a 20% total decline in estimated biomass Forest-wide over a 5-year period or a major change in size or quality of catch is the "variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction." On average the standing crop estimates for the aforementioned 17 sites sampled in 2013 increased by 275% over the estimates from the prior years; therefore, data collected in 2013 do not suggest a Forest-wide decline in MIS trout standing crop.

Declines of greater than 20% in MIS trout standing crop occurred at four of the nine sites with multiple years of quantitative sampling data: Forsythe Creek, Middle Fork of the Santa Clara River, Stout Canyon and West Fork Deer Creek. The monitoring station on Forsythe Creek is within the Pine Valley Wilderness and has been sampled in 2004, 2011 and 2013. While standing crop between 2011 and 2013 showed a decline greater than 20%, standing crop in 2013 was still 93% higher than the standing crop seen in 2004. Additionally while 95% confidence intervals indicated a significant decline in the density of rainbow trout between the 2011 and 2013 sampling efforts, the decline in standing crop was within the overlap of 95% confidence intervals. Condition factor of fish at the Forsythe Creek site also increased between 2011 and 2013. The Virgin River drainage experienced an extended drought between 1999 and 2004, had a high water year in 2011 and had lower water years in 2012 and 2013. Changes in flow volume associated with precipitation patterns affecting fish reproduction, recruitment, survival and condition may explain the changes observed in standing crop in Forsythe Creek.

The Middle Fork of the Santa Clara River sampling station is just downstream from the Pine Valley Wilderness boundary in the Pine Valley Recreation Area. It was previously sampled in 2008. The prior sampling effort had poor depletion between the two sampling passes resulting in extremely wide 95% confidence intervals which completely overlapped the 2013

estimates of density and standing crop. Additional monitoring will be necessary to determine accurate trend at this location, but fish size was similar between the two sample years, fish condition improved between the two years and estimates of standing crop were above average for southern Utah trout streams in both years, all of which suggest that this fish population is stable.

The 2012 Shingle Fire burned the headwaters of both Stout and Dairy Canyons. Several storm events since that fire have caused large flood events in both these canyons. Sediment, ash and high flows from these fires are the probable cause for the complete loss of the brown trout population at the Stout Canyon site.

Results of temperature monitoring were available for five locations on two streams that have MIS nonnative trout populations in 2013. The East Fork Sevier River above Tropic Reservoir and the Santa Clara River downstream from the town of Pine Valley to the Forest boundary are both classified as a Class 3A streams by the State of Utah. Class 3A streams have a maximum temperature criterion of 20.0°C to meet the beneficial use for cold water aquatic life. All three sites where temperature was monitored on the East Fork Sevier upstream from Tropic Reservoir in 2013 exceeded the 20°C standard. Similarly, the Santa Clara River below the town of Pine Valley exceeded this standard in all three years it was monitored, as did downstream site on the Santa Clara River at the Forest Boundary near the town of Central in 2013.

Quantitative stream fish sampling site, Dixie National Forest Ranger District, Management Indicator Species (MIS), standing crop of the MIS, the previous year the stream was sampled, and the percent change in MIS trout standing crop between years. na = not available

| Sampling site                   | Ranger District | MIS           | Standing crop (kg/ha) | Previous sample year | Percent change in standing crop |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Forsythe Creek                  | Pine Valley     | Rainbow trout | 44.0                  | 2004, 2011           | -30                             |
| Pinto Creek #1 (North Fork)     | Pine Valley     | Rainbow trout | 145                   | na                   | na                              |
| Pinto Creek #2 (South Fork)     | Pine Valley     | Rainbow trout | 129.0                 | na                   | na                              |
| Pinto Creek #3                  | Pine Valley     | Rainbow trout | 239.0                 | na                   | na                              |
| Santa Clara River (Middle Fork) | Pine Valley     | Brook trout   | 131                   | 2008                 | -32                             |
| South Fork Pinto Creek          | Pine Valley     | Rainbow trout | 50                    | 2005                 | 1567                            |
| Spring Creek (Holt Canyon)      | Pine Valley     | Brown trout   | 59                    | na                   | na                              |
| Stout Canyon                    | Cedar City      | Brown trout   | 0                     | 2004, 2010           | -100                            |
| West Fork Deer Creek            | Escalante       | Brook trout   | 162                   | 2007, 2013           | -28                             |
| Average                         |                 |               | 107                   |                      | 275                             |

Published literature suggests that brown trout and rainbow trout have optimum survival and growth at temperatures between 10.0°C and 19.0°C while brook trout have optimal temperatures slightly lower than this (Sigler & Sigler, 1996; Bell, 2006; Belica, 2007;

Montogomery & Bernstein, 2008; Ficke, Peterson, & Janowsky, 2009). Temperatures greater than 22.0°C can have detrimental effects to growth and survival of brown trout and rainbow trout, while temperatures greater than 27.0°C for more than extremely short durations are likely to cause mortality (Lee & Rinne, 1980; Sigler & Sigler, 1996; Carline & Machung, 2001; Bell, 2006; Wehrly, Wang, & Mitro, 2007; Belica, 2007; Montogomery & Bernstein, 2008). Brook trout have been found to have an upper lethal limit between 25°C and 28°C, but are not often found in waters with maximum temperatures higher than 22°C, most likely because of the physical and metabolic effects of these temperatures (Lee & Rinne, 1980; Wehrly, Wang, & Mitro, 2007; Chadwick, 2012).

Bank alteration, bank stability and bank cover were measured at 28 locations on 15 different streams. Twenty three of these locations were in association with Integrated Level II Riparian Inventory locations, three were in association with stream channel cross sections, one was in association with a fish monitoring station and one was in association with an annual use indicator key area. The three locations on Antimony Creek were evaluated both before and after the season of use for their respective pastures to examine the influence of livestock on bank alteration and bank stability parameters.

Location, year, dates of deployment, average temperature for dates of deployment, maximum temperature for dates of deployment, summer (June-September) average temperature, summer maximum temperature and summer maximum diel fluctuation for temperature probes deployed in nonnative trout

Management Indicator Species habitat. All temperatures are in degrees Celsius.

| Stream  | Year | Dates<br>deployed       | Average | Maximum | Summer<br>average | Summer<br>maximum | Summer<br>diel<br>fluctuation |
|---|------|-------------------------|---------|---------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| East Fork<br>Sevier River<br>(above<br>Tropic<br>Reservoir) | 2013 | 5/8/2013-<br>9/24/2013  | 15.4    | 23.1    | 16.1              | 23.1              | 9.3                           |
| East Fork<br>Sevier River<br>(below<br>Kanab<br>Creek)      | 2013 | 5/8/2013-<br>9/24/2013  | 13.8    | 22.1    | 14.4              | 22.1              | 10.3                          |
| East Fork<br>Sevier River<br>(above<br>Crawford<br>Creek)   | 2013 | 5/8/2013-<br>9/24/2013  | 14.5    | 22.8    | 15.2              | 22.8              | 11.6                          |
| Santa Clara   | 2011 | 6/6/2011-<br>12/31/2011 | 9.4     | 22.9    | 13.2              | 22.9              | 10.9                          |
| (below Pine<br>Valley)                                      | 2012 | 1/1/2012-<br>11/3/2012  | 10.5    | 26.8    | 16.6              | 26.8              | 17.2                          |
|   | 2013 | 5/9/2013-               | 14.9    | 27.3    | 16.6              | 27.3              | 14.7                          |

|                          |      | 10/22/2013              |      |      |      |      |     |
|--------------------------|------|-------------------------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| Santa Clara<br>(Central) | 2013 | 5/9/2013-<br>10/22/2013 | 16.2 | 20.2 | 16.9 | 20.2 | 4.4 |

Average bank stability across all 28 sites was 60%. August 2013 data from the Antimony Creek sites was excluded, since bank stability measurements are more accurate when taken prior to season of use (Burton, Smith, & Cowley, 2011). Seven of the sites had bank stability measurements of less than 50%. Average bank alteration across all sites was 18%, excluding the June 2013 measurements at the three Antimony Creek sites (before season of use). Average bank alteration collected at sites that were evaluated during, or after, their season of use was 30%. Average bank alteration collected at sites with bank stability less than 50% was 34%.

The average percent of covered banks across all 28 sites was 80%. August 2013 data from the Antimony Creek sites was excluded, since bank cover measurements are more accurate when taken prior to season of use (Burton, Smith, & Cowley, 2011). Fifteen of the sites were within Riparian Management Areas (9A/9B). The average percent of covered banks at these 15 sites was also 80%. The percent of covered banks measured less than 80% at six sites that were within Riparian Management Areas (9A/9B).

Stream, UTM location, date of sampling effort, percent bank alteration, percent bank stability, percent bank cover and greenline to greenline width (GGW) as measured by Multiple Indicator Monitoring protocol in nonnative trout Management Indicator Species habitat (Burton, Smith, & Cowley, 2011).

| Stream                           | Northing | Easting | Date      | Bank<br>alteration | Bank<br>stability | Bank<br>cover    | GGW<br>(m) |
|----------------------------------|----------|---------|-----------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| Antimony Creek (King Ranch)      | 4208680  | 427037  | 6/6/2013  | 6%                 | 66%               | 85%              | na         |
| Antimony Creek (King Ranch)      | 4208609  | 427078  | 8/13/2013 | 23%                | 55%               | 83%              | na         |
| Antimony Creek (Little Clayton)  | 4206345  | 427641  | 6/3/2013  | 4%                 | 16%               | 23% <sup>a</sup> | na         |
| Antimony Creek (Little Clayton)  | 4206345  | 427641  | 8/13/2013 | 30%                | 6%                | 23% <sup>a</sup> | na         |
| Antimony Creek (Middle Antimony) | 4208122  | 426825  | 6/6/2013  | 11%                | 48%               | 70%              | na         |
| Antimony Creek (Middle Antimony) | 4208126  | 426829  | 8/13/2013 | 29%                | 40%               | 76%              | na         |

| Stream                                       | Northing | Easting | Date      | Bank<br>alteration | Bank<br>stability | Bank<br>cover    | GGW<br>(m) |
|--|----------|---------|-----------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| Birch Creek (upper)                          | 4193466  | 417625  | 6/5/2013  | 0%                 | 51%               | 43% <sup>a</sup> | na         |
| Birch Creek<br>(lower)                       | 4193452  | 420118  | 6/5/2013  | 6%                 | 65%               | 71% <sup>a</sup> | na         |
| Caddy Creek<br>(exclosure)                   | 4186381  | 357771  | 7/8/2013  | 20%                | 41%               | 82% <sup>a</sup> | na         |
| Caddy Creek<br>(upper)                       | 4187654  | 357222  | 7/3/2013  | 38%                | 12%               | 50%              | na         |
| Castle Creek (Castle Valley)                 | 4170621  | 347632  | 7/2/2013  | 5%                 | 83%               | 96%              | na         |
| Castle Creek (exclosure)                     | 4172749  | 343970  | 7/2/2013  | 0%                 | 83%               | 96%ª             | na         |
| Castle Creek<br>(lower)                      | 4169299  | 348645  | 7/2/2013  | 1%                 | 79%               | 95%ª             | na         |
| Castle Creek (outside of exclosure)          | 4172586  | 343996  | 7/2/2013  | 4%                 | 69%               | 91%ª             | na         |
| Castle Creek (upper)                         | 4173015  | 343923  | 7/2/2013  | 1%                 | 78%               | 99%ª             | na         |
| Crawford Creek (lower)                       | 4147294  | 384786  | 8/20/2013 | 48%                | 57%               | 96%ª             | 0.78       |
| East Fork Sevier River (hydro cross section) | 4153533  | 385874  | 7/17/2013 | 8%                 | 66%               | 68%ª             | na         |
| East Fork Sevier River (Seiler confluence)   | 4146477  | 382790  | 8/19/2013 | 35%                | 71%               | 78%ª             | 1.30       |
| East Fork Sevier River (Seiler Meadow)       | 4146913  | 383281  | 8/19/2013 | 51%                | 65%               | 76% <sup>a</sup> | 6.83       |

| Stream                | Northing | Easting | Date       | Bank<br>alteration | Bank<br>stability | Bank<br>cover       | GGW<br>(m) |
|-----------------------|----------|---------|------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------|
| Haycock Creek         | 4177950  | 356708  | 7/8/2013   | 15%                | 47%               | 97%                 | na         |
| (boundary)            | 4177930  | 330708  | 7/6/2013   | 13%                | 4776              | 97%                 | IId        |
| Haycock Creek         | 4170670  | 255047  | 7/0/2012   | 10/                | FF0/              | 0.40/               |            |
| (lower)               | 4179670  | 355047  | 7/8/2013   | 1%                 | 55%               | 84%                 | na         |
| Horse Creek           | 4191240  | 418182  | 6/5/2013   | 8%                 | 44%               | 35%                 | na         |
| Ipson Creek           | 4179502  | 353064  | 7/8/2013   | 0%                 | 73%               | 86%                 | na         |
| Kanab Creek           |          |         | = /10/2010 |                    | 0.00/             | 2 42 ( <sup>3</sup> |            |
| (hydro cross section) | 4152983  | 383417  | 7/18/2013  | 1%                 | 94%               | 94% <sup>a</sup>    | na         |
| Kanab Creek           | 4154349  | 384408  | 8/20/2013  | 15%                | 86%               | 100% <sup>a</sup>   | 2.73       |
| Mill Creek            | 4143878  | 381269  | 8/21/2013  | 71%                | 35%               | 96%                 | 1.09       |
| Pinto Creek           | 4153960  | 280836  | 8/22/2013  | 32%                | 57%               | 90% <sup>a</sup>    | 1.00       |
| Red Creek             |          |         |            |                    |                   |                     |            |
| (downstream fish)     | 4190530  | 352338  | 7/11/2013  | 6%                 | 61%               | 93%                 |            |
| Red Creek             | 4189563  | 351719  | 7/11/2013  | 14%                | 56%               | 86%                 | na         |
| Robinson Canyon       | 4143964  | 380113  | 8/21/2013  | 22%                | 61%               | 90%                 | 1.16       |
| Spring Creek          | 4158941  | 269171  | 8/22/2013  | 12%                | 68%               | 72%                 | 3.91       |
|                       |          |         |            |                    |                   |                     |            |
| Average               |          |         |            | 18% <sup>b</sup>   | 60% <sup>c</sup>  | 80% <sup>c</sup>    | na         |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Site is located within Riparian Management Area (9A/B). <sup>b</sup> Excluding June data from three Antimony Creek sites. <sup>c</sup> Excluding August data from Antimony Creek sites.

Gill net surveys for nonnative trout were completed at four lakes across the Forest. All four lakes sampled in 2103 had catch rates higher than average for other southern Utah trout lakes (Hepworth & Beckstrom, 2004). None of the four lakes showed a decline in catch rate greater than 20%. Forest wide MIS nonnative trout catch rates in lakes appear to be stable; however, some lakes have occasional bouts of winterkill. From 2001-2013 an average of ten lakes a year have been sampled and catch rates have averaged 34 fish/net night.

Lake sampling site, Dixie National Forest Ranger District, Management Indicator Species (MIS), standing crop of the MIS, the previous year the lake was sampled (sampling data from 2001-2013 included), and the percent change in MIS trout catch rate between years. Data provided courtesy of Utah Division of Wildlife Resources. na = not available

| Lake                          | Ranger<br>District | Species  | Catch<br>rate | Previous<br>sample<br>year | % change<br>from<br>previous<br>sample |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|--|---------------|----------------------------|--|
| Donkey Lake                   | Fremont<br>River   | Brook trout  | 63            | 2011                       | -1.5                                   |
| McGath Lake                   | Escalante          | Brook trout  | 33            | 1999                       | 106                                    |
| Panguitch Lake                | Cedar City         | Rainbow trout, Bonneville cutthroat trout, tiger trout | 55.25         | 2012                       | 0                                      |
| Upper Enterprise<br>Reservoir | Pine Valley        | Rainbow trout  | 48            | 2011                       | 109                                    |
| Average                       |                    |  | 50            |                            | 53                                     |

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** The Forest Plan States the variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction is a 20% decline in estimated biomass (streams)/catch rate (lakes/reservoirs) Forest-wide over a 5-year period or a major change in size or quality of catch. Data collected between 2009 and 2013 do not suggest a decline in nonnative trout biomass, catch rate, or size and quality, suggesting no further evaluation is needed.

The Forest Plan also states that the variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for water temperature is a violation of State Water Quality Standards. State water quality standards were violated at one or more years between 2011-2013 in the East Fork Sevier and the Santa Clara River suggesting that temperature may be affecting the beneficial use designation of these streams.

The Forest Plan States that the variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction for bank stability and stream bank cover is a 20% variation from specifications of Standards and Guidelines. The Forest Plan standard for bank stability is 50% and the Forest Plan standard for stream bank cover is 80% in Riparian Management Areas (9A). Seven of the sites had bank stability measurements of less than 50% and two sites Caddy Creek (upper) and Antimony Creek (Little Clayton) had banks stability measurements that were less than 30%. Additionally, more recent science would suggest that desired bank stability should be considerably higher (up to 80%) for most channel types (Overton, McIntyre, Armstrong, Whitwel, & Duncan, 1995; Leffert, 2005). If more recent science were used to determine bank stability then it is likely additional sites would need further evaluation.

The percent of banks covered measured less than 80% at six sites that were within Riparian Management Areas (9A/9B). The Forest Plan standard for stream bank cover in Management Area 9A is 80%. The Antimony Creek (Little Clayton) and Birch Creek (Upper) sites were within Management Area 9A and had the percent of covered stream banks measure less than 60% suggesting that management needs further evaluation in these areas.

What are the implications? Temperatures in the East Fork Sevier River appear to be on the border for causing metabolic effects to nonnative tour in these waters and previous sampling has shown that trout populations in this area have a standing crop that is average to below average when compared to other southern Utah trout streams (Hepworth & Beckstrom, 2004; Golden & Mecham, 2010a; Golden M., 2013). High temperatures may be negatively MIS nonnative trout populations in the East Fork Sevier River.

The Santa Clara River below the town of Pine Valley has seen maximum temperatures near the thermal maximum for brown trout and rainbow trout populations that inhabit this portion of the river. These high temperatures may explain the wide variability in MIS trout standing crop observed between Pine Valley and the Forest boundary in previous years (Golden M., 2013). Water diversions in synergy with annual precipitation and weather patterns probably have a large influence of temperatures in the Santa Clara River.

With only 16% stable banks and more than 75% of the banks uncovered, the Antimony Creek (Little Clayton) is clearly in the process of adjusting. Anecdotal reports indicate that fish used to be present in this area at some point in the past, but sampling in the early 2000s, as well as more recent visual observations have not found fish. The amount of erosion and sediment deposition, along with the lack of cover may be contributing factors to the loss of fish in this area. Bank alteration, the annual use indicator surrogate for bank stability, also exceeded the annual use standard of 20% while livestock were still on the pasture during the August 2013 return visit to this site, so bank trampling may be contributing to the bank instability at this site.

Similarly, the Caddy Creek (upper) site only had 12% stable banks and was found to have a very low standing crop of MIS rainbow trout when it was last sampled in 2012 (Golden M., 2013). Erosion and sedimentation may be factors suppressing the development of a more robust fishery in this area. According to the Annual Operating Instructions this site was visited prior to livestock turn out, but bank alteration was already at 38% during the time of the sampling effort. Bank trampling may be contributing to the instability at this site, too.

Antimony Creek (Middle Antimony), Mill Creek and Caddy Creek (exclosure) all had stream bank stability percentages less than 50% and bank alteration values greater than 20%. All three of these streams have either a low standing crop of fish or no fish. While the Haycock Creek (boundary) site and the Horse Creek site both had bank stabilities less than 50% and bank alteration less than 20%, both these sites were measured before the season of use designated by the Annual Operating Instructions. Exceeding the bank alteration annual use indicator may be contributing to bank instability and reduced fish habitat in some Forest streams.

**Conclusion.** While individual streams, lakes and populations may vary in standing crop and catch rate estimates for nonnative trout, Forest-wide nonnative trout populations appear stable and have standing crop and catch rate estimates above average when compared to other southern Utah trout streams.

The Shingle Fire has eliminated brown trout from the section of Stout Canyon on National Forest lands.

Temperature and other habitat issues may be partially responsible for the relatively low standing crop estimates for MIS nonnative trout observed in previous years in the East Fork Sevier River when compared to the remainder of the Forest's streams.

Bank instability may be affecting fish habitat in some streams across the Forest.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Some money is available to fund monitoring activities on the Forest; however, without continued funding of a seasonal monitoring work force, the Forest will be reliant on data collected by UDWR.

Without continued funding of a seasonal monitoring work force, the Forest will be unable to collect habitat monitoring data.

### Recommendation.

- Continue to work with UDWR to accomplish nonnative trout monitoring objectives, while identifying potential project opportunities to benefit nonnative trout sport fishing populations on the Forest. Continue to coordinate with UDWR regarding species and stocking rates in Forest lakes and reservoirs to maximize sport fishing opportunities.
- The effects of fire to fish and fish habitat should continue to be evaluated across the Forest and proactive measures to reduce the risk of catastrophic fire in key watersheds should be investigated.
- Physical habitat and water temperature should be evaluated as potential limiting factors for trout in the East Fork Sevier River and Santa Clara River downstream from the town of Pine Valley.
- Work to ensure adherence to the terms and conditions of the grazing permits and the Annual Operating Instructions for livestock allotments.
- Work to develop site specific bank stability and greenline to greenline width objectives in Allotment Management Plans across the Forest.
- Continue to monitor bank stability, bank cover and greenline to greenline width in order to provide additional long term validation of current annual use criteria.

# **Citations for all Fisheries and Aquatics Monitoring**

- Belica, L. (2007). *Brown Trout (Salmo trutta): a technical conservation assessment.* Laramie, WY: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Region.
- Bell, J. (2006). *The Assessment of Thermal Impacts on Habitat Selection, Growth, Reproduction, and Mortalityin Brown Trout (Salmo trutta, L.): A Review of the Literature.* Prior Lake, MN: Applied Ecological Services, Inc.
- Burton, T., Smith, S., & Cowley, E. (2011). *Riparian area management: Multiple indicator monitoring* (MIM) of stream channels and streamside vegetation. Denver, CO: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, National Operations Center.
- Carline, R., & Machung, J. (2001). Critical Thermal Maxima of Wild and Domestic Strains of Trout. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society, 130*, 1211-1216.

- Chadwick, J. (2012). Temperature Effects on Growth and Stress Physiology of Brook Trout:

  Implications for Climate Change Impacts on an Iconic Cold-Water Fish. Amherst, MA:

  University of Massachusetts Amherst.
- Dickerson, B., & Vinyard, G. (1999). Effects of High Chronic Temperatures and Diel Temperature Cycles on the Survival and Growth of Lahontan Cutthroat Trout. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*, *128*, 516-521.
- Dixie National Forest. (2011). Dixie National Forest Five Year Land Resource Management Plan Monitoring Report for Fiscal Year 2006-2010. Cedar City, UT: Dixie National Forest.
- Dunham, J., Schroeter, R., & Rieman, B. (2003). Influence of Maximum Water Temperature on Occurrence of Lahontan Cutthroat Trout within Streams. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*, *23*, 1042-1049.
- Evans, R., Houstin, D., Oh, S., & Shiozawa, D. (2013). *Genetic status of Utah cutthroat trout populations*. Provo, UT: Department of Biology, Brigham Young University.
- Evans, R., Houston, D., & Shiozawa, D. (2012). *Genetic Status of Utah Cutthroat Trout Populations, Final Report to Division of Wildlife Resources*. Provo, UT: Brigham Young University.
- Ficke, A., Peterson, D., & Janowsky, W. (2009). *Brook Trout (Salvelinus fontinalis): a technical conservation assessment*. Online: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Region. Retrieved from http://www.fs.fed.us/r2/projects/scp/assessments/brooktrout.pdf
- Golden, M. (2012). *Dixie National Forest Fish Surveys FY2011*. Cedar City, UT: Dixie National Forest, Supervisor's Office.
- Golden, M. (2013). *Dixie National Forest Fish Surveys FY2012*. Cedar City, UT: Dixie National Forest, Supervisor's Office.
- Golden, M., & Mecham, J. (2010). Fish population monitoring summary, Bear Creek, Escalante Ranger District, Garfield County, 27 July 2010. Cedar City, UT: Dixie National Forest, Supervisor's Office, unpublished field report.
- Golden, M., & Mecham, J. (2010a). Fish population monitoring summary: East Fork Sevier River,

  Powell Ranger District, Garfield/Kane County, HUCs 160300020301/160300020302, 13-14

  July 2010. Cedar City, UT: Dixie National Forest, Supervisor's Office, unpublished field report.
- Hadley, M. (2013a). 2013 Native Trout Population Survey: East Fork Boulder Creek (I AJ 110C), West Fork Boulder Creek (I AJ 110D). Cedar City, UT: Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, Southern Region Office.
- Hadley, M. (2013b). 2013 Native Trout Population Survey: Pine Creek (I AJ 150), West Branch Pine Creek (I AJ 150C). Cedar City, UT: Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, Southern Region Office.

- Hadley, M. (2013c). 2013 Native Trout Population Survey: Pine Creek (I AZ 130 U). Cedar City, UT: Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, Southern Region Office.
- Hadley, M. (2013d). 2013 Native Trout Population Survey: Twitchell Creek (I AJ 160F). Cedar City, UT: Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, Southern Region Office.
- Hadley, M. (2013e). 2013 Native Trout Population Survey: Water Canyon (I AJ 170B), Hall Creek (I AJ 170C). Cedar City, UT: Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, Southern Region Office.
- Hadley, M. (2013f). 2013 Native Trout Population Survey: White Creek (I AJ 160E). Cedar City, UT: Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, Southern Region Office.
- Hadley, M., Ottenbacher, M., & Golden, M. (2011). Survey of Bonneville Cutthroat Trout in the Upper Virgin River Drainage, Utah, 2009-2010. Salt Lake City, UT: Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, Publication Number 11-03.
- Hadley, M., Ottenbacher, M., Chamberlain, C., Whelan, J., & and Brazier, S. (2008). *Survey of Colorado River cutthroat trout in southern Utah Streams: 2006-2007.* Salt Lake City, UT: Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, Publication Number 08-41.
- Hadley, M., Ottenbacher, M., Golden, M., & Whelan, J. (2010). Survey of Bonneville Cutthroat Trout in the Upper Sevier River and East Fork Sevier River Drainages, 2008-2009. Salt Lake City, UT: Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, Publication Number 10-20.
- Hepworth, D., & Beckstrom, S. (2004). A simple 4-step method to manage for quality fishing: Implementing Utah's Blue Ribbon Fishery Program. Salt Lake City, UT: Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, Publication Number 04-24.
- Johnstone, H., & Rahel, F. (2003). Assessing Temperature Tolerance of Bonneville Cutthroat Trout Based on Constant and Cycling Thermal Regimes. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*, 132, 92-99.
- Lee, R., & Rinne, J. (1980). Critical Thermal Maxima of Five Trout Species in the Southwestern United States. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society, 109*, 632-635.
- Leffert, R. (2005). Caribou National Forest Riparian Grazing Implementation Guide Version 1-2. Caribou/Targhee National Forest.
- Meeuwig, M., Dunham, J., Hayes, J., & Vinyard, G. (2004). Effects of constant and cyclical thermal regimes on growth and feeding of juvenile cutthroat trout of variable sizes. *Ecology of Freshwater Fish*, *13*, 208-216.
- Montogomery, W., & Bernstein, Y. (2008). *ainbow Trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss; Walbaum, 1792): a technical conservation assessment*. Flagstaff, AZ: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Region.

- Overton, C., McIntyre, J., Armstrong, R., Whitwel, S., & Duncan, K. (1995). *User's Guide to Fish Habitat: Descriptions that Represent Natural Conditions in the Salmon River Basin, Idaho.*Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station.
- Rodriguez, R. (2012). *Life History and Analysis of Endangered, Threatened, Candidate, Sensitive, and Management Indicator Species of the Dixie National Forest, v.6.0 2011.* Cedar City, UT: Dixie National Forest, Supervisor's Office, unpublished report.
- Schrank, A., Rahel, F., & Johnstone, H. (2003). Evaluating Laboratory-Derived Thermal Criteria in the Field: An Example Involving Bonneville Cutthroat Trout. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society, 132*, 100-109.
- Sigler, W., & Sigler, J. (1996). *Fishes of Utah: A Natural History*. Salt Lake City, UT: University of Utah Press.
- Underwood, Z., Myrick, C., & Rogers, K. (2012). Effect of acclimation temperature on the upper thermal tolerance of Colorado River cutthroat trout Oncorhynchus clarkii pleuriticus: thermal limits of a North American salmonid. *Journal of Fish Biology, 80*, 2420-2433.
- Wagner, E. J., Arndt, R., & Brough, M. (2001). Comparative tolerance of four stocks of cutthroat trout to extremes in temperature, salinity, and hypoxia. *Western North American Naturalist*, *61*, 434-444.
- Wehrly, K. E., Wang, L., & Mitro, M. (2007). Field-based estimates of thermal tolerance limits for trout: Incorporating exposure time and temperature fluctuation. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society, 136*, 365-374.
- Williams, C. (2012). *Trout Population Monitoring in Boulder Creek: 2012 Results.* Logan, UT: Utah Water Research Laboratory, Utah State University.
- Williams, C. (2013). *Trout Population Monitoring in Boulder Creek: 2013 Results.* Logan, UT: Utah Water Research Laboratory, Utah State University.
- Young, M. (2008). *Colorado River Cutthroat Trout (Oncorhynchus clarkii pleuriticus): A Technical Conservation Assessment*. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Station. Retrieved from http://www.fs.fed.us/rm/pubs/rmrs GTR-207-WWW.pdf

# I. Habitat Diversity

|                   |                                      |             | VARIATION WHICH                  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,       |                                      |             | WOULD CAUSE FURTHER              |
| EFFECTS, AND      | MONITORING METHOD,                   |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                |
| RESOURCES TO      | FREQUENCY, AND                       | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN                        |
| BE MEASURED       | REPORTING FREQUENCY                  | RELIABILITY | MANAGEMENT DIRECTION             |
| Habitat Diversity | Vegetative composition and age       | M/H         | Significant variation from       |
|                   | class surveys, calculation of Patton |             | standards and guidelines         |
|                   | Edge-Shape Index from maps &         |             | specifications; below 7%         |
|                   | air photos, annually in vegetative   |             | oldgrowth, less than 7% grass,   |
|                   | manipulation project areas; annual   |             | less than 10% other age classes. |
|                   | reporting.                           |             |                                  |

#### Methods.

The Patton Edge-Shape Index has not been used since the Forest Plan was written as it is outdated. However, the Forest has been monitoring habitat diversity at various scales from the landscape level to the site-specific project level using several different sources. Some of these sources include the review of UDWR long-term range trend data, Forest stand exam data, Vegetational Structural Stage (VSS), GAP data, old-growth evaluation at project level scales, soil surveys, visual reconnaissance, and Forest range trend data. This information has been documented and reviewed from the site-specific level to the planning unit level, and is catalogued in core GIS layers.

#### Variation.

The variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction is a significant variation from standards and guidelines specifications. This consists of edge contrast, and percent of habitats in a variety of structural and age classes.

#### Results.

In reviewing Forest standards and direction, and project level information and monitoring, edge habitat for terrestrial species is not lacking and is adequate in abundance and distribution to support the species that use edge. Although it was not logistically or economically feasible to assess every project that modified wildlife habitat diversity across the Dixie National Forest, sample projects have been looked at and edge is present in abundance with good distribution.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Adequate information is available to determine how the Forest is managing for edge. Additional data collection and analysis would be beneficial in looking at the landscapes across the Forest, but not necessary to be compliant with the Forest Plan.

What are the implications? Maintenance of diversity on the National Forest has not been tracked or measured using the above methods, however, the Forest is using other more up to date methods to track diversity of habitat as it pertains to edge across the Forest.

**Conclusion.** Wildlife edge habitat is abundant and well distributed across the Forest based on the project level information gathered annually.

# Monitoring Resources Available.

Project level resources are being used to help determine edge habitat across the forest. In addition, GIS, stand exams, VSS analysis, aerial photo interpretation, satellite imagery, and Properly Functioning Condition assessments are all available and used across the Forest. These tools are more widely used and are accepted means of monitoring edge habitat distribution and abundance

#### Recommendation.

The Patton Edge-shape Index should be replaced as a monitoring tool.

#### Citations

Patton, D.R. 1975. A diversity index for quantifying habitat edge. Wildl. Soc. Bull., 3, pp. 171-173.

# J. Snag Management

| ACTIVITIES,<br>EFFECTS, AND<br>RESOURCES TO<br>BE MEASURED  | MONITORING METHOD,<br>FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING<br>FREQUENCY  | PRECISION/<br>RELIABILITY | VARIATION WHICH WOULD CAUSE FURTHER EVALUATION AND/OR CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT DIRECTION |
|---|--|---------------------------|--|
| Snag management   | Pre-sale, post-sale, post-fire wood count and condition survey for each  | H/H                       | 10% below specifications of standards and guidelines.                                |
|   | sale; annual reporting.  |                           |  |
| Is snag habitat (i.e.,<br>number and size of<br>snags) being<br>maintained in desired<br>spatial arrangement? | Snag densities and sizes within a 100-acre block treated by mechanical or wildland fire use. Measure 10% or more of the acres treated within a project area, within 2 years following completion of the vegetative treatment; five-year reporting. | NA                        | Less than 75% of the blocks measured meet guideline requirement.                     |

### Methods.

The assessment of snags has been reviewed at the project-specific level and at landscape level analysis across the Forest. On areas proposed for vegetation treatments, the retention of snags as described in the Forest Plan has been managed. Snag densities have been monitored in correlation with woodpecker occupancy and density. Some of these results have been obtained through cooperative efforts with UDWR and university graduate studies. Vegetation treatment projects are designed to meet Forest Plan standards and guidelines.

#### Variation.

The variation causing further evaluation is 10% below specifications of standards and guidelines for snags. The Utah Northern Goshawk Project Amendment states 75% or more of the blocks measured meet guideline requirements as an acceptable range.

### Results.

Snag data is collected at the project specific level on all vegetation projects across the Forest. Specific data is available with project records for each vegetation manipulation project.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Based on project level data review there is not a variation in snag abundance and distribution causing further evaluation and/or management change.

What are the implications? Snags are an important part of healthy ecosystems for soil nutrient recycling (after snags fall to the ground), for providing habitat for a multitude of birds, mammals, reptiles and insects, for providing structure in streams, and micro-site protection for seedling trees and other plants to grow. Based on project level data snags are well distributed across the Forest in Forested cover types.

**Conclusion**. Data contained in project records indicate that snag numbers and distribution are being met and that this important habitat component is being maintained.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Resources have been allocated to measure snags other than in stand exam data collected for silvicultural objectives. If funding were available additional data collection would be beneficial to assist with this evaluation with sub samples of existing data summarized and evaluated.

#### Recommendation.

Develop criteria with which to prioritize areas for snag data collection especially in the Ponderosa pine type.

# K. Fish/Riparian Habitat

|               |                                       |             | VARIATION WHICH             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
|               |                                       |             | WOULD CAUSE                 |
| ACTIVITIES,   |                                       |             | FURTHER EVALUATION          |
| EFFECTS, AND  | MONITORING METHOD,                    |             | AND/OR CHANGE IN            |
| RESOURCES TO  | FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING              | PRECISION/  | MANAGEMENT                  |
| BE MEASURED   | FREQUENCY                             | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                   |
| Fish/Riparian | Vegetative composition and age class  | H/H         | 20% variation from          |
| habitat       | surveys, Dixie water quality          |             | specifications of standards |
|               | monitoring plan, aquatic MIS habitat  |             | and guidelines.             |
|               | surveys per MIS monitoring; annual    |             |                             |
|               | to develop baseline, every 5 years as |             |                             |
|               | needed thereafter; reporting as data  |             |                             |
|               | collected.                            |             |                             |

### Methods.

The 2010 Aquatic Amendment specifies that vegetative composition, age class surveys, Dixie water quality monitoring plan, and aquatic MIS habitat surveys per MIS monitoring will be used to assess fish and riparian habitat.

### Variation.

A 20% variance from specifications of standards and guidelines would cause further evaluation or a change in management direction. Standards and guidelines for fish and riparian habitat are outlined in Aquatic Amendment.

#### Results.

Results have been reported in the Native cutthroat trout, Virgin spindace, Southern leatherside, and Non-native trout sections of this report.

# L. Big Game Habitat Effectiveness

|                       | MONITORING                |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,           | METHOD,                   |             | CAUSE FURTHER                   |
| EFFECTS, AND          | FREQUENCY, AND            |             | EVALUATION AND/OR               |
| RESOURCES TO BE       | REPORTING                 | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT            |
| MEASURED              | FREQUENCY                 | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                       |
| Habitat effectiveness | Annual road density: map, | M/M         | 10% below specifications of     |
| for big game          | air photo; annual         |             | standards and guidelines        |
|                       | reporting.                |             |                                 |
|                       | Hiding, thermal cover;    | H/H         | 10-15% variation from           |
|                       | ground survey each timber |             | specifications of standards and |
|                       | sale. Reported annually   |             | guidelines                      |

#### Methods.

Assessment of annual road density and hiding and thermal cover.

#### Variation.

A variation 10% below specifications of standards and guidelines would indicate a need for further evaluation and/or management direction in road density. The guideline that relates to big game habitat effectiveness is on page IV-50, specifying that road densities should not exceed two miles per square mile of wildlife habitat. A variation 10-15% below specifications of standards and guidelines would indicate a need for further evaluation and/or management direction in hiding and thermal cover. The standards and guidelines that relate to these components of habitat effectiveness are on page IV-34; big game hiding cover is defined as that needed to hide 90% of a standing deer or elk at a distance of at least 200 feet.

#### Results.

OMRD was analyzed across the Forest for the 2009 Motorized Travel Plan (MTP) EIS.

Open Motorized Road Density (OMRD) by existing condition and the selected alternative for mule deer Wildlife Management Units (WMU) within the planning area.

| WMU             | Existing | MTP  |
|-----------------|----------|------|
| Boulder Plateau | 1.24     | 0.80 |
| Kaiparowitz     | 1.66     | 0.69 |
| Mt. D utton     | 1.32     | 0.74 |
| Panguitch Lake  | 2.15     | 1.53 |
| Paunsaugunt     | 3.01     | 1.58 |
| Pine Valley     | 1.05     | 0.76 |
| Zion            | 2.67     | 2.54 |

Open Motorized Road Density (OMRD) by existing condition and the selected alternative for Rocky Mountain elk Wildlife Management Units (WMU) within the planning area.

| WMU             | Existing | MTP  |
|-----------------|----------|------|
| Boulder Plateau | 1.31     | 0.86 |
| Kaiparowitz     | 1.67     | 0.71 |
| Mt. Dutton      | 1.37     | 0.76 |
| Panguitch Lake  | 2.07     | 1.44 |
| Paunsaugunt     | 3.38     | 1.76 |
| Zion            | 1.61     | 1.53 |

Data for hiding and thermal cover has not been compiled for this report, but is analyzed on a project-specific basis.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Data for hiding and thermal cover is evaluated at the project specific level, in part by evaluating VSS class distribution. The Forest Plan guideline states that road densities over 2.0 miles per square mile may decrease habitat effectiveness. As MTP is implemented, OMRD will decrease on all units except Zion to densities below the guideline.

What are the implications? Road densities are calculated and displayed in each project analysis. Sufficient GIS capabilities exist for this analysis. Hiding cover is analyzed on a project-specific basis along all arterial and collector roads.

**Conclusion.** The variation causing further evaluation is road densities are 10% *below* the two miles per square mile standard and guideline. The intent for the guideline is that higher habitat effectiveness is desired and higher road densities decrease habitat effectiveness. Therefore, the variation should be written as 10% *above* guidelines.

Using open road densities for this calculation would be more meaningful for assessing big game habitat effectiveness. Roads themselves do not normally decrease habitat effectiveness; it is the use by motorized vehicles that causes a decrease in habitat effectiveness. Therefore, open road density is a good measure of habitat effectiveness for big game species. Open road

densities are continuing to change across the Forest as roads and trails are closed through MTP implementation and as unauthorized use changes. Habitat effectiveness has increased across the Forest as the MTP decision has been in the process of being implemented.

# Monitoring Resources Available.

Vegetation data at the project level has been collected, analyzed, and reviewed for big game habitat effectiveness. GIS systems calculate road mileage and acreages.

### Recommendation.

Retain open road density as a measure of habitat effectiveness for big game (change "road density" to "open road density"). Change the variation to read 10% *above* open road density specifications. Specify as a guideline. Prioritize areas to evaluate road density. Eliminate thermal cover from monitoring and requirements from the standards and guidelines look at VSS class distribution to evaluate thermal cover by cover type.

# M. Occupied Goshawk Territories

|                         | MONITORING               |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD              |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,             | METHOD,                  |             | CAUSE FURTHER                      |
| EFFECTS, AND            | FREQUENCY, AND           |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                  |
| RESOURCES TO BE         | REPORTING                | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT               |
| MEASURED                | FREQUENCY                | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                          |
| Are known goshawk       | Goshawk territory        | NA          | Less than 20% decline in territory |
| territories on national | occupancy at the Forest  |             | occupancy over a 3 year period is  |
| forests remaining       | Level annually, reported |             | acceptable range.                  |
| occupied?               | every 3 years.           |             |                                    |

See C. Northern Goshawk, above on page 8-34.

# N. Goshawk Mitigation Measures

|                            |                                  |             | VARIATION WHICH           |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
|                            |                                  |             | WOULD CAUSE               |
|                            |                                  |             | FURTHER                   |
|                            |                                  |             | EVALUATION AND/OR         |
| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS,       | MONITORING METHOD,               |             | CHANGE IN                 |
| AND RESOURCES TO           | FREQUENCY, AND                   | PRECISION/  | MANAGEMENT                |
| BE MEASURED                | REPORTING FREQUENCY              | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                 |
| Are mitigation measures    | Goshawk territory occupancy      | NA          | Any territory abandonment |
| (standards and guidelines) | following vegetative             |             | on projects where         |
| employed during            | management treatments.           |             | mitigation measures are   |
| vegetative management      | Monitor the first full breeding  |             | used.                     |
| project implementation     | period following activity in all |             |                           |
| sufficient to prevent      | projects where pre-project       |             |                           |
| territory abandonment?     | surveys determined territory     |             |                           |
|                            | occupancy; annual reporting.     |             |                           |

#### Methods.

Monitor goshawk territory occupancy following vegetative management treatments. Monitor the first full breeding period following activity in all projects where pre-project surveys determined territory occupancy.

#### Variation.

Any goshawk territory abandonment on projects where mitigation measures were used. Territory abandonment occurs when nesting has been initiated and the birds leave the area and do not continue nesting.

### Results.

Based on the increase in occupied goshawk territories across the Forest habitat effectiveness and territory use is up from previous years.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Data collected at the Forest level on territory occupancy and use is very important to help determine if management guidelines are adequate. Because occupied territory use is up from previous years and habitat effectiveness appears to be adequate for use these measures are successful.

What are the implications? Mitigation measures used are still considered the best available science by the Forest and appear to be effective as numbers are up from previous years. .

**Conclusion**. Implementation of the Forest Plan guidance for goshawks is sufficient to prevent territory abandonments, recognizing that many factors can cause territory abandonment. There is a long list of environmental factors that can cause territory abandonments, including weather; either too much, or too little cold wet weather, lack of or decreased prey items, wind events and, predation from great horned owls or golden eagle to mention a few .

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Project level data and Forest level monitoring data collection on territory occupancy and activity

### Recommendation.

Determine projects where mitigation measures were prescribed and implemented and prioritize those projects for monitoring. Continue to monitory for occupancy and activity of all nests across the Forest.

# O. Goshawk Habitat Connectivity

| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS,<br>AND RESOURCES TO<br>BE MEASURED   | MONITORING METHOD, FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING FREQUENCY   | PRECISION/<br>RELIABILITY | VARIATION WHICH WOULD<br>CAUSE FURTHER<br>EVALUATION AND/OR<br>CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT<br>DIRECTION  |
|---|---|---------------------------|---|
| Is habitat connectivity, as represented by structural and species diversity and dispersion thereof, within and among 5th to 6th order watersheds (or equivalent ecological scale) being maintained? | Spatial dispersion and patch size of mature and old forest groups within a 5th to 6th order watershed.  Tree species composition mix within mature and old groups within a landscape. At the completion of each landscape assessment.  Five-year reporting. | NA                        | Less than approximately 40% of the coniferous and/or 30% of the aspen forested acres within a landscape in VSS 5 and 6 classes. Seral species characteristic of the cover type are not well-represented in VSS 5 and 6 classes. |

#### Methods.

Evaluate spatial dispersion and patch size of mature and old forest groups within a 5th to 6th order watersheds.

#### Variation.

Approximately 40% of the coniferous and/or 30% of the aspen forested acres within a landscape in VSS<sup>6</sup> 5 and 6 classes is an acceptable range.

### Results.

This level of data is prepared for all vegetation projects that occur in suitable goshawk. Because the goshawk management recommendations are implemented in all projects that manipulate goshawk habitat connectivity is adequate.

# Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Collection of these data is important to managing the more mature VSS classes for goshawks and their prey on the Forest. Because these data are important to this species, collection and evaluation is important to species persistence. Based on data collected at the project specific level including VSS class distribution and old growth, connectivity of VSS 5 and 6 is connected to support viable goshawk numbers as demonstrated above.

**Conclusion.** Based on data collected at the project specific level including VSS class distribution and old growth, connectivity of VSS 5 and 6 is connected to support viable goshawk numbers as demonstrated above.

## **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Project level data collection on VSS distribution and old growth delineation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> VSS = Vegetative Structural Stages as defined in Reynolds et al. 1992.

### Recommendation.

Continue to identify VSS distribution data and map existing old growth habitat by project area or landscape level analysis area. Display these areas on a map use these data to identify connectivity of VSS classes, and use these data to identify vegetation management opportunities as we look to manage VSS distributions.

# P. Snag Habitat

|                           | MONITORING               |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
|                           | METHOD,                  |             | CAUSE FURTHER                  |
| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS,      | FREQUENCY, AND           |             | EVALUATION AND/OR              |
| AND RESOURCES TO          | REPORTING                | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT           |
| BE MEASURED               | FREQUENCY                | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                      |
| Is snag habitat (i.e.,    | Snag densities and sizes | N/A         | 75% of more of the blocks      |
| number and size of snags) | within a 100-acre block  |             | measured meet guideline        |
| being maintained desired  | treated by mechanical or |             | requirements is the acceptable |
| spatial arrangement?      | wildland fire use.       |             | range.                         |

See J. Snag Management, on page 8-75, above.

# **Q. Down Woody Material**

|                     |  |             | VARIATION WHICH         |
|---------------------|--|-------------|-------------------------|
|                     |  |             | WOULD CAUSE             |
|                     |  |             | FURTHER                 |
| ACTIVITIES,         |  |             | EVALUATION AND/OR       |
| EFFECTS, AND        | MONITORING METHOD,                     |             | CHANGE IN               |
| RESOURCES TO BE     | FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING               | PRECISION/  | MANAGEMENT              |
| MEASURED            | FREQUENCY                              | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION               |
| Are down woody      | Down log and woody debris amounts      | NA          | Less than 75% of the    |
| material and logs   | and sizes within a 10-acre block       |             | blocks measured meet    |
| being maintained in | treated by mechanical or wildland fire |             | guideline requirements. |
| sufficient amounts, | use. Measure 5% of more of the         |             |                         |
| sizes and spatial   | acres treated within a project area,   |             |                         |
| locations?          | within 2 years following completion    |             |                         |
|                     | of the vegetative treatment. Five-year |             |                         |
|                     | reporting.                             |             |                         |

#### Methods.

Collection of down log and woody debris amounts and sizes within a 10-acre blocks treated by mechanical or wildland fire use.

### Variation.

Seventy-five percent or more of the acres treated within a project area meeting guidelines, within 2 years following completion of the vegetative treatment, is the acceptable range.

#### Results.

Stand exam data coupled with Brown's transects is generally collected prior to projects being analyzed. These data are loaded into FS-VEG database and used in the analysis process and when needed. Because the Dixie vegetation management program has been primarily bug killed salvage projects meeting the down woody debris has not been a lacking resource.

# Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Further data analysis and mapping is needed.

What are the implications? Down woody material and log data is being collected at the project specific level. Although further analysis and mapping should occur the Forest is not lacking in down wood in past or current vegetation management project areas. Mapping will assist the unit in calculating the impacts of wildland fire on the resource.

**Conclusion.** Down woody material and log data is being collected at the project specific level. Although further analysis and mapping should occur the Forest is not lacking in in down wood in past or current vegetation management project areas. Mapping will assist the unit in calculating the impacts of wildland fire on the resource.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Stand exam data combined with Brown's transects data contained in project record files.

#### Recommendation.

Include Brown's collection in all stand exam data collection, and record results in a table and map.

# R. Goshawk Habitat – Grazing Adjustments

|                             |                                     |             | VARIATION WHICH              |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
|                             |                                     |             | WOULD CAUSE                  |
|                             |                                     |             | FURTHER                      |
| ACTIVITIES,                 |                                     |             | EVALUATION AND/OR            |
| EFFECTS, AND                | MONITORING METHOD,                  |             | CHANGE IN                    |
| RESOURCES TO BE             | FREQUENCY, AND                      | PRECISION/  | MANAGEMENT                   |
| MEASURED                    | REPORTING FREQUENCY                 | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                    |
| Are appropriate             | Ungulate grazing practices (i.e.,   | NA          | Grass, forb, and shrub       |
| adjustments made to         | utilization, season of use, grazing |             | production objectives are    |
| grazing practices in        | system) in identified "at-risk"     |             | outside the range identified |
| identified "at-risk"        | locations. Review grazing           |             | in landscape assessments.    |
| locations where grazing     | practices annually on at least 2    |             |                              |
| is contributing to the "at- | allotments where "at-risk"          |             |                              |
| risk" condition?            | conditions have been identified;    |             |                              |
|                             | five-year reporting.                |             |                              |

### Methods.

Ungulate grazing practices (i.e., utilization, season of use, grazing system) in identified "atrisk" locations. Review grazing practices annually on at least 2 allotments where "at-risk" conditions have been identified

### Variation.

Grass, forb, and shrub production objectives are within the range identified in landscape assessments is the acceptable range.

#### Results.

No "at risk" locations have been identified on the Forest.

# Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No. No "at risk" locations have been identified on the Forest, and until this happens further evaluation is not necessary.

**What are the implications?** At risk allotments are not known, and therefore, no adjustments to grazing practices in at risk allotments are needed.

**Conclusion.** At risk allotments are not known, and therefore, no adjustments to grazing practices in at risk allotments are needed..

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

During goshawk nest monitoring general conditions of the territory are observed. Through this process no at risk allotments have been identified.

#### Recommendation.

Continue to review general range conditions while conducting territory occupancy monitoring and identify "at risk" allotments if needed. If areas are identified these areas will be scheduled for further evaluation and recommendations will be developed.

# **SECTION 9. RANGE**

# A. Range Vegetation Condition and Trend

|                     |  |             | VARIATION WHICH            |
|---------------------|--|-------------|----------------------------|
|                     |  |             | WOULD CAUSE FURTHER        |
| ACTIVITIES,         |  |             | EVALUATION AND/OR          |
| EFFECTS, AND        | MONITORING METHOD,                       |             | CHANGE IN                  |
| RESOURCES TO        | FREQUENCY, AND                           | PRECISION/  | MANAGEMENT                 |
| BE MEASURED         | REPORTING FREQUENCY                      | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                  |
| Range Vegetation    | Measurement of plant                     | M/M         | Downward vegetation and/or |
| Condition and Trend | composition and vigor, ground            |             | soil trend.                |
|                     | cover and soil stability.                |             |                            |
|                     | Monitoring and reporting                 |             |                            |
|                     | frequency as per approved                |             |                            |
|                     | allotment management plan <sup>7</sup> . |             |                            |

#### Methods.

251 sites were visited in 2013 using the following reference methods:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> See discussion under "Methods" for update on methods and frequency.

- FSH 2209.21 Rangeland Ecosystem Analysis and Monitoring Handbook Chapter 40 Rangeland Trend Monitoring (R4 Amendment 2209.21-2005-2: Effective Date 12/23/2005)
- Chapter 20 Rangeland Analysis (R4 Amendment 2209.21-2005-2: Effective Date 12/23/2005).
- Chapter 20 Rangeland Analysis (Dixie NF Supplement No: 2209.21-2010-1: Effective Date: February 25, 2010) Amends effective ground cover guidelines for the Dixie NF.
- Ocular Macroplot: USDA Forest Service Ocular Macroplot Field Guide (September 2008)
- With additional clarification provided in: Terrestrial Ecological Unit Inventory (TEUI) Guide (USDA, Forest Service General Technical Report WO-68).
- Modified Daubenmire Cover:
   Range Trend Study Methods (UDWR Big Game Range Trend Program)
- General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-47 "Monitoring the Vegetation Resources in Riparian Areas" by Alma H. Winward, April 2000.
- Additional clarification for riparian studies was adapted from General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-121 "Guide to Effective Monitoring of Aquatic and Riparian Resources – Part III: Effectiveness Monitoring for Streams and Riparian Areas within the Upper Columbia River Basin: Sampling Protocol for Integrator Reaches Vegetation Parameters" by Marc Coles-Ritchie and Richard C. Henderson, March 2004.
- Additional clarification for riparian studies and species' ecological status and stream bank stability ratings were adapted from Idaho Technical Bulletin No. 2005-02 "Monitoring Stream banks and Riparian Vegetation – Multiple Indicators" by Ervin R. Cowley and Timothy A. Burton, September 2005.

#### Variation.

Variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction would be a "downward vegetation and/or soil trend".

### Results.

During 2013, 251 long-term trend monitoring studies were completed on the Dixie National Forest. 117 were upland range trend monitoring studies, 71 were Level III Riparian Inventories, and 63 were photo points completed by Forest personnel.

These monitoring studies were performed in 45 allotments across the Dixie National Forest. This work was accomplished by the Forest Vegetation Monitoring Crew. People on this crew included Mark Madsen (Forest Botanist), Jeff Curtis (Biological Science Technician), Nathan Dulfon (Biological Science Technician), and Lauren Garcia (Biological Science Technician).

These monitoring studies were accomplished during the 2013 field season from March 29 – October 28.

97 of 117 FS upland range trend monitoring sites (83%) were replicated studies from which accurate trend data can be derived. 39 of 71 of the FS Level III Riparian Inventories (55%) were replicated and have accurate trend available. 48 of 63 FS photo points (76%) were replicated and have accurate trend available.

Of the 97 replicated upland range trend monitoring studies, the data analysis on 31 of them (32%) indicate a downward trend in vegetation condition, effective ground cover, and/or frequency of invasives. The other 66 sites (68%) demonstrated stable or upward trends. 10 of the 31 monitoring sites (32%) that indicate downward trends are located in areas of the Dixie National Forest that have burned (wildfire or prescribed fire) or been mechanically treated within the past ten years. These burned and mechanical treatment areas are highly susceptible to cheatgrass invasion and low effective ground covers resulting from reduced fuel loads. There are a total of 4 of 97 sites (4% of all upland trend studies re-read in 2013) where downward trends may be a result of mechanical or prescribed burn project-level management activities not influenced by uncontrolled wildfire. These 4 monitoring sites are located on 4 pastures of the Powell, Escalante, and Teasdale Ranger Districts. In summary, 25 monitoring sites of 97 sites (26% of all upland trend studies re-read in 2013) exhibited downward trends that may be a result of any management activity not influenced by uncontrolled wildfire. Further evaluation of these sites may be warranted to determine if a change in management direction is needed and able to improve them.

Of the 39 replicated Level III Riparian Inventories, the data analysis on 12 of them (31%) indicate a downward trend in vegetative successional status, bank stability, and/or effective ground cover. These occur on 9 pastures of the Pine Valley, Cedar City, Powell, Escalante, and Teasdale Ranger Districts. Only one of these 12 monitoring locations was impacted (indirectly) by wildfire. Further evaluation of the other 11 sites may be warranted to determine if a change in management direction is needed and able to improve them. A total of 27 of the replicated Level III Riparian Inventories (69%) demonstrate a stable or upward trend since they were last read in 2008.

Of the 63 replicated photopoints, the photo interpretive analysis on one of them (2%) indicate a downward trend in effective ground cover and/or soil stability. This site occurs on the Pine Valley Ranger District. This site was not impacted by wildfire. Further evaluation of this site may be warranted to determine if a change in management direction is needed and able to improve them. A total of 62 of the replicated photo points (98%) demonstrate a stable or upward trend since they were last read in 2008.

In 1986, the Forest Plan did not define vegetation, ground cover, and soil stability conditions that would serve as a baseline from which to measure. Therefore, there are no reference conditions (from 1986) from which to measure trend. Since there is no baseline, sole reliance is placed on measuring trend during a defined time frame, from one long-term trend study reading to another. Therefore, using trend as variation that would cause further evaluation would be appropriate. Of the 251 monitoring studies and photo points reported here, 199 (79%) had previously established baseline studies using current methodologies where accurate trend data or photo interpretation could be derived. Other study sites may have previous readings, but this data was collected using various methods which are not compatible

with current measurements and/or locations and photos could not be replicated. In the absence of periodically recorded post-1986 data, we cannot project a clear picture of how much the range has improved or declined over 1986 levels on the Dixie National Forest. However, current trend re-read from 2008 does give a clear picture of trend on the Forest between that time period and 2013. Of the 199 sites re-read and evaluated in 2013, 44 (22%) exhibited downward trends since these sites were last read in 2008.

The Forest has established a long-term monitoring program, as indicated by the number of studies re-read or established during 2013 and in previous years (699 FS upland range trend monitoring studies, 281 Riparian Level III Inventories, and 200 photo points from 2004-2013). Over time, these studies will be repeated and trend data will become available. This data is stored in a retrievable database where it can be accessed and additional repeat studies can also be stored and compared.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes, downward range vegetation condition and trends are apparent on the Forest.

What are the implications? For upland sites re-read in 2013, 25 monitoring sites of 97 sites (26% of all replicated upland trend studies read in 2013) exhibited downward trends that may be a result of any management activity not influenced by uncontrolled wildfire. 6 additional sites directly influenced by wildfire also exhibit downward trends. Further evaluation of these sites may be warranted to determine if a change in management direction is needed and able to improve them.

Of the 39 replicated riparian sites re-read in 2013, 12 of them (31%) indicate a downward trend in vegetative successional status, bank stability, and/or effective ground cover. These occur on 9 pastures of the Pine Valley, Cedar City, Powell, Escalante, and Teasdale Ranger Districts. Only one of these twelve monitoring locations was impacted (indirectly) by wildfire. Further evaluation of these sites may be warranted to determine if a change in management direction is needed and able to improve them.

Of the 63 replicated photo points, the photo interpretive analysis on one of them (2%) indicate a downward trend in effective ground cover and/or soil stability. This site occurs on the Pine Valley Ranger District. This site was not impacted by wildfire. Further evaluation of this site may be warranted to determine if a change in management direction is needed and able to improve them.

**Conclusion.** Areas in downward upland and riparian range condition trend should be sent to the appropriate District rangeland management specialist to be evaluated. If the range specialist determines that these areas are able to be improved through permit action, then an adjustment in the AOIs for each site affected should be made.

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Yes. This monitoring is the responsibility of the Dixie NF Botanist and long-term vegetation monitoring crew.

#### Recommendation.

Continue to monitor range vegetation condition and trend annually.

Range condition and trend data collection on Blubber Creek - Powell Ranger District.



# **B. Forage and Grazing Utilization**

|                    |                               |             | VARIATION WHICH                  |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,        |                               |             | WOULD CAUSE FURTHER              |
| EFFECTS, AND       | MONITORING METHOD,            |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                |
| RESOURCES TO       | FREQUENCY, AND                | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT             |
| BE MEASURED        | REPORTING FREQUENCY           | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                        |
| Forage utilization | Grazing impact studies by     | M/M         | Exceed prescribed utilization by |
|                    | standard Forest Service       |             | 20% one time or 10%              |
|                    | methods. Reporting and        |             | consistently.                    |
|                    | monitoring frequency as per   |             |                                  |
|                    | approved allotment management |             |                                  |
|                    | plan                          |             |                                  |

# Methods.

The 1986 measurement frequency requirement was "as per direction in approved AMPs". The Forest Plan monitoring method is "grazing impact studies by standard Forest Service methods". In 1992, the methodology was changed to "utilization studies". Utilization

(percent of forage removed) was retained for measuring use in uplands as well as browse species in both uplands and riparian areas.

### Variation.

Exceed prescribed utilization by 20% one time or 10% consistently.

#### Results.

During the 2013 grazing season, 53 of 76 allotments (70%) were reported to have been monitored for compliance with forest forage utilization standards. A total of 159 pastures were monitored within the 53 allotments. Of the 159 pastures monitored, 127 (80%) were in compliance with the forest plan standards and guides. There were a total of 188 key areas monitored for compliance, 77 (41%) in riparian areas and 111 (59%) in upland sites. Compliance occurred in 79% of the riparian monitoring sites and in 86% of the upland locations. Stubble height, height/weight method, key species method, ocular reconnaissance, bank alteration and photo documentation were the primary methods used for assessing utilization compliance.

Of the five allotments monitored on the Pine Valley Ranger District two had pastures that did not meet standards. Bank alteration standards were exceeded by more than 20% within the Ox Valley and Twin Springs pastures on the Gunlock Allotment and by more than 10% in the Mountain unit of the Pine Valley Allotment. Grazing management strategies will be evaluated prior to next grazing season in order to correct these problems.

Of the 23 allotments on the Cedar City Ranger District monitored for compliance one, Little Valleys, had pastures that did not meet standards. The riparian stubble height standard was exceeded in the Three Mile Riparian unit by 10% and the streambank alteration standard was exceeded in Owen's Hollow unit by more than 10%. Grazing management strategies will be evaluated prior to next grazing season in order to correct these problems.

Of the thirteen allotments monitored on the Powell Ranger District one allotment, East Fork/Crawford, had pastures that did not meet standards. Stream bank alteration standards were exceeded by more than 20% in the Crawfork and Sieler Creek units. Grazing management strategies will be evaluated prior to next grazing season in order to correct these problems.

Of the twelve allotments monitored on the Escalante Ranger District six had pastures where standards were not met. Upland utilization standards were exceeded in portions of the Between the Creeks and Deer Lake units of the Boulder Allotment; Pacer unit in the Coyote Hollow Allotment; Holby Bottom, Main Canyon and North Creek units of the North Creek Allotment; and Sand Creek and Sweetwater units of the Sand Creek Allotment. Riparian standards were exceeded in the Posy Lake unit of the Pine Creek Allotment; Upper Valley Spring unit of the Upper Valley Spring Allotment; Big Swale/Clayton and Pollywog units of the Coyote Hollow Allotment; Main Canyon in the North Creek Allotment; and Bear Creek in the Sand Creek Allotment.

Upland and riparian utilization standards were exceeded by 20% or 10% in consecutive years in the following units:

- Big Swale/Clayton and Pollywog Units of the Coyote Allotment (riparian)
- Posy Lake units in the Pine Creek Allotment (riparian)
- Main Canyon Units of the North Creek Allotment (upland and riparian)

Prior to next grazing season grazing management strategies will need to be evaluated in order to comply with forest plan direction.

# Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Further evaluation is needed in the pastures that have utilization standards that were exceeded by more than 20% in the current year or by 10% in consecutive years.

What are the implications? General satisfactory rangeland conditions indicate that stocking levels are fairly consistent with established capacities. However, some areas may be used to excessive levels. In most cases, this is a management problem rather than a capacity problem. Most often the excess use occurs because livestock enter an area too early because of poorly maintained fences; stay too long because permittees fail to make a complete gather, or return after being removed because of poorly maintained fences.

**Conclusion.** There are no indications that, at a landscape scale, livestock stocking rates are consistently 10% or more in excess of prescribed utilization levels, which would require further evaluation and/or change in management direction.

# Monitoring Resources Available.

In the past 20 years, inflation, static range budgets, and escalation in support and overhead costs, coupled with ever-increasing legal and environmental documentation requirements, have continued to erode away the Forest's ability to provide efficient and effective administration of livestock grazing and rangeland resources. The direct result of insufficient staffing is a lack of accomplishment in all facets of the range program. For the last several years, program emphasis has been placed on permit administration as the number one priority.

### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring.

# C. Wild Horse Numbers and Trend

|                    |                                 |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD        |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,        |                                 |             | CAUSE FURTHER                |
| EFFECTS, AND       | MONITORING METHOD,              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR            |
| RESOURCES TO BE    | FREQUENCY, AND                  | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT         |
| MEASURED           | REPORTING FREQUENCY             | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                    |
| Wild Horse Numbers | Annual aerial horse counts,     | M/M         | Horse numbers deviate by 10% |
| and Habitat Trends | grazing impact studies, habitat |             | or range trend is down.      |
|                    | assessment as per allotment     |             | _                            |
|                    | management plans; annual        |             |                              |
|                    | reporting.                      |             |                              |

#### Methods.

Annual aerial horse counts.

### Variation.

Horse numbers deviate by 10% or range trend is down.

#### Results.

The North Hills Wild Horse Territory (WHT) and Herd Management Area (HMA) management plan, dated May 1977, charges the Forest Service and the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) to jointly manage the WHT/HMA at 40-60 horses. This area is approximately 71,000 acres, comprised of 50% Bureau of Land Management, 35% the Forest, 8% State land, and 7% Private. Wild horses also solely use an additional 7,000 acres that are not part of the designated WHT.

In December 2010, the BLM conducted a gather and removed 99 animals from BLM lands. Part of the gather was a census count on BLM, FS, and other lands. Population counts found 22 animals on BLM, 18 on FS, and 16 outside of BLM/FS HMA. Given that FS lands comprise 35% of the unit, Appropriate Management Level (AML) for FS lands is 18-27 animals and the population count was within the AML. No population counts occurred in FY 2013. Based on 15% population growth rate it is expected that current population for FS lands would be about 24 head, which is within the AML for the unit.

Five long-term monitoring sites are in the territory; two locations were rated as functioning, two rated as functioning-at-risk, and the final non-functioning. Causes for functioning-at-risk and non-functioning were due to high presence of cheatgrass and low ground cover.

# Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes, aerial counts and adjusted estimates indicate that populations fluctuate more than 10% annually. Past monitoring has indicated that there are wide fluctuations in population numbers because of annual mortality and colt survival. Reproductive rates vary between 15% and 20%. Utilization levels are being exceeded and rangeland conditions could improve in some areas.

What are the implications? As of 2013, wild horse numbers are projected to be at 24 which is still within the AML range. However, herd numbers fluctuate widely and are generally in excess of the prescribed numbers. The additional 16 horses located in areas outside the WHT/HMA should be removed. Routine removals have generally fallen short of maintaining the herd within the AML.

**Conclusion.** Monitoring does not indicate a need to change management direction.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

The Forest is in a cooperative program with BLM to achieve this monitoring.

#### Recommendation.

Continue to cooperate and coordinate with the BLM in managing wild horse numbers in both the North Hills Wild Horse Territory and the BLM's adjacent North Hills Herd Management Area (HMA).

The variation causing further evaluation is wild horse populations fluctuating more than the 10% from that prescribed by the Forest Plan. Review this monitoring for possible Forest Plan amendment to better reflect accepted population changes.

# **SECTION 10. TIMBER**

# A. Timber Harvest Area

|                     |                                   |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD         |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,         |                                   |             | CAUSE FURTHER                 |
| EFFECTS, AND        | MONITORING METHOD,                |             | EVALUATION AND/OR             |
| RESOURCES TO        | FREQUENCY, AND                    | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT          |
| BE MEASURED         | REPORTING FREQUENCY               | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                     |
| Timber Harvest Area | Semi-annual review and            | H/M         | Planned harvest area exceeded |
|                     | reporting of timber program to    |             | by more than 10% in any given |
|                     | ensure that harvest area will not |             | year.                         |
|                     | exceed 10-year estimate by        |             |                               |
|                     | more than 10%                     |             |                               |

## Methods.

Evaluation of timber harvest areas.

#### Variation.

Harvest areas exceed more than 10% in any given year. The Forest Plan projected average is 10,525 acres per year.

# Results.

Acres harvested are monitored annually and compared with the Forest Plan projected average of 10,525 acres per year. An average of 2,574 acres was in timber sales sold from 1987 to 2013. Individual year's data are shown below.

Acres in timber sales sold and harvested from 1987 to 2012 on the Dixie National Forest.

| Year | Total Acres in Sales Sold<br>1987-2012 | Total Acres Harvested in Sales Sold in 1987-2012 |
|------|--|--|
| 1987 | 5,656                                  | 84   |
| 1988 | 5,369                                  | 2,946  |
| 1989 | 7,193                                  | 3,590  |
| 1990 | 5,184                                  | 7,454  |
| 1991 | 7,403                                  | 5,029  |
| 1992 | 2,907                                  | 6,629  |
| 1993 | 4,366                                  | 4,962  |
| 1994 | 2,044                                  | 3,807  |
| 1995 | 822                                    | 1,411  |
| 1996 | 11,762                                 | 4,068  |
| 1997 | 5,131                                  | 6,600  |
| 1998 | 4,092                                  | 3,743  |
| 1999 | 2,695                                  | 3,332  |
| 2000 | 1,553                                  | 6,196  |
| 2001 | 536                                    | 1,173  |
| 2002 | 804                                    | 990  |
| 2003 | 449                                    | 856  |
| 2004 | 2,266                                  | 144  |
| 2005 | 1,500                                  | 539  |
| 2006 | 230                                    | 723  |

| Year | Total Acres in Sales Sold<br>1987-2012 | Total Acres Harvested in Sales Sold in 1987-2012 |
|------|--|--|
| 2007 | 4,604                                  | 1354   |
| 2008 | 1,191                                  | 1124   |
| 2009 | 616                                    | 318  |
| 2010 | 709                                    | 200  |
| 2011 | 3,806                                  | 885  |
| 2012 | 2,009                                  | 295  |
| 2013 | 2,485                                  | 550  |

# Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No, harvested acres have not exceeded the projected decadal average stated in the Forest Plan.

**What are the implications?** Impacts from timber harvest and outputs are less than projected in the Forest Plan.

**Conclusion.** There is no variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction.

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

The sold and harvest acres are taken from the Timber Information Manager (TIM), Forest Service Activity Tracking System (FACTS), and Cut and Sold Report from TSA.

### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring volume and acres as harvested.

The Forest Plan states the monitoring method as, "Review of timber program to ensure that harvest area will not exceed 10-year estimate by more than 10%". The variation causing further evaluation and/or change in management direction is, "Planned harvest area exceeded by more than 10% in any given year". These two measures are not consistent: one states a 10-year estimate and the other is in any given year. Monitoring changes are needed to make these items consistent.

The Clayton Timber Sale on the Escalante Ranger District was harvested in 2013.



# **B. Timber Research Needs**

|                 | MONITORING                  |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD              |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,     | METHOD,                     |             | CAUSE FURTHER                      |
| EFFECTS, AND    | FREQUENCY, AND              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                  |
| RESOURCES TO BE | REPORTING                   | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT               |
| MEASURED        | FREQUENCY                   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                          |
| Timber Research | Annually document and       | M/M         | Inability to solve problems though |
| Needs           | report recurring or unusual |             | existing technology or practices.  |
|                 | problems                    |             |                                    |

#### Methods.

# Englemann spruce beetles

Long term monitoring for spruce beetles (*Dendroctonus rufipennis*) continues across the forest and specifically on the Griffin Top area of the Aquarius Plateau on the Escalante Ranger District. These studies are designed to determine infestation levels in uninfested harvested and non-harvested areas. These studies are conducted by the Dixie National Forest and the Forest Service Region 4 Forest Pest Management (FPM) office.

#### Root disease

Also, the Forest, in conjunction with FPM, has been looking at timber harvest and slash treatment methods to control the spread of Tomentosus root rot (*Inonotus tomentosus*) in Engelmann spruce and blue spruce. This disease has been detected by pathologists in several stands of blue spruce on the Aquarius Plateau.

### Aspen Management

Many recent vegetation management projects on the Forest have focused at least some treatments on the regeneration and improvement of aspen. While treatment objectives are generally focused on the seral state of aspen, and the need to improve or maintain aspen dominated stands, there have been reports of aspen decline across the Forest, which may result in the permanent loss of some aspen clones (Guyon et al. 2012). Recent service trips by Forest Health Protection scientists to the Reed Valley and Navajo project areas of the Cedar City Ranger District, indicate that aspen decline is present in some stands and needs to be addressed when prescribing treatments.

#### Ips beetle

In December of 2010, a wind event caused many ponderosa pine trees to be, uprooted, broken, and downed on the Cedar City Ranger District. A recent service trip by FHP scientists indicate that these trees are now infested with *Ips Pini*, and since Ips can infest the tops of adjacent healthy trees there a concern with the amount of down material in the affected area (Guyon et al. 2012).

#### Variation.

Inability to solve problems though existing technology or practices.

#### Results.

Research is ongoing. For long term monitoring of spruce beetles on the Griffin Top, studies are indicating that while spruce beetle caused mortality has decreased on the Plateau, many stands are still at high to moderate susceptibility, and are of concern because spruce beetles are capable of long distance dispersal, and with the general depletion of host resources on Griffin Top, populations may begin to spread north and east (Hebertson 2010). One conclusion so far is that, prevention strategies including silvicultural treatments, such as thinning and group selection offer the greatest chance of reducing long-term susceptibility to spruce beetle infestation because they increase diversity of species and structure across the landscape. If silvicultural treatments are used, they must occur while spruce beetle populations are at low levels to maximize their effectiveness (Hebertson 2010). Spruce beetle monitoring will continue in this area.

Treatment options for dealing with Tomentosus root rot spread, are the result of a study in the Row Lakes area, adjacent to the Escalante Ranger District. Although only blue spruce trees were infected, this root disease is known to infect all spruce species throughout south-central Utah. Harvesting, particularly partial cutting, could intensify the root disease and potentially affect residual spruce or spruce regeneration. Recommendations are to minimize partial cutting in those portions of stands where Tomentosus root disease is prevalent or favor disease tolerant species such as aspen or Douglas-fir where possible (Hebertson 2010).

Recommendations for aspen treatments in stands experiencing decline and little regeneration are to focus on removing all aspen overstory trees, and competing vegetation, to give these stands the best chance for aspen survival (Guyon et al. 2012). Protection of regeneration by fencing may also be necessary.

Recommendations for dealing with potential Ips beetle effects in the Cedar City RD area are to remove any infested material, when beetle populations are at their highest. There is a need to monitor this the next season to see if there are any new infestations in the area.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Research is ongoing, monitoring will continue. The Forest will continue to work with R4 FHP scientists to monitor all of these issues.

What are the implications? So far this has resulted in prioritizing treatments in Englemann spruce stands that are at moderate to high susceptibility of beetle infestation. Also, the results will focus treatments, where applicable, to control the spread of *Tomentosus* root rot. The presence of aspen decline in some areas of the Forest, has not necessarily resulted in reprioritizing stands for treatment, but is an important consideration in how the treatment is prescribed in aspen stands affected by this. The presence of *Ips pini* has resulted in consideration of this area for planning for treatment, but implementation of the recommendations was not completed in 2013.

**Conclusion.** There is no variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction at this time.

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Research Stations and Forest Pest Management conduct research projects.

#### Recommendation.

Continue to use research to study Forest problem.

The wording in the variation is out of place and should be changed to read "Inability to solve problems through existing technology or practices".

### Citations.

Hebertson, L. 2010. FHP Functional Assistance Visit to the East Zone of the Dixie National Forest, OFO-TR-10-16, 2010.

Guyon, J., 2012. Evaluation of Western Bark Beetle Projects on the Cedar City Ranger District, Dixie National Forest.

# C. Suitable and Unsuitable Land Classifications

| ACTIVITIES,<br>EFFECTS, AND<br>RESOURCES TO<br>BE MEASURED | MONITORING METHOD,<br>FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING<br>FREQUENCY   | PRECISION/<br>RELIABILITY | VARIATION WHICH WOULD CAUSE FURTHER EVALUATION AND/OR CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT DIRECTION |
|--|---|---------------------------|--|
| Verify   | Examine lands during silvicultural exams, timber inventories, and ID team reviews to ground truth capabilities on a project basis; report annually.   | Н/Н                       | 10% of land area found to be   |
| Classification of<br>Suitable and<br>Unsuitable lands      | On a project basis as available, but prior to Plan update, complete soil/geologic survey of lands identified as unsuitable because of potential irreversible resource damage by 1990; report every 5 years. | M/H                       | incorrectly identified.  |

### Methods.

A process was developed to verify suitability during timber sale project planning, and to accomplish the classification on the earlier sales made since 1986.

### Variation.

10% of land area found to be incorrectly identified. The Forest Plan identified 300,100 acres of suitable forest land.

### Results.

The table below displays the number of timber sales and total acres verified for timber suitability. The total forest acres verified for suitability equals 269,035.

Number of timber sales and acres verified for timber suitability from 1987 to 2013.

| District   | Number of Sales | <b>Total Acres Verified</b> |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Cedar City | 44              | 119,964                     |
| Escalante  | 23              | 95,362                      |
| Powell     | 6               | 28,204                      |
| Teasdale   | 14              | 25,505                      |
| TOTAL      | 87              | 269,305                     |

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Data are not available to determine. Project level suitability classification is progressing. The acres verified are less than was identified in the Forest Plan as suitable forest land.

What are the implications? A comparison with the suitability classification shown in the Forest Plan will not be possible until the classification program is completed. The resulting classification data will be used in the revision of the Forest Plan.

**Conclusion.** No variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction has been identified at this time.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

District personnel are conducting the project-level suitability classification on a project-by-project basis.

## Recommendation.

Continue project-level classification process.

# D. Harvest Practices in Retention/Partial Retention

|                      |                                |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD       |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,          |                                |             | CAUSE FURTHER               |
| EFFECTS, AND         | MONITORING METHOD,             |             | EVALUATION AND/OR           |
| RESOURCES TO BE      | FREQUENCY, AND                 | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT        |
| MEASURED             | REPORTING FREQUENCY            | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                   |
| Harvest Practices in | Review of silvicultural        | M/H         | Violation of Visual Quality |
| Retention, Partial   | prescriptions for timber sales |             | Objectives or riparian area |
| Retention, and       | and post-sale stand exams on   |             | damage.                     |
| Riparian Areas       | a project basis; report        |             | _                           |
|                      | annually.                      |             |                             |

#### Methods.

Evaluation of harvest practices in retention, partial retention, and riparian areas.

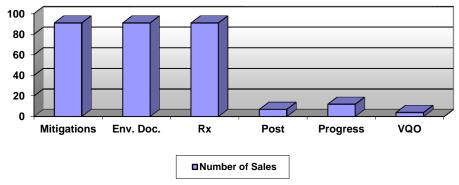
#### Variation.

Violation of Visual Quality Objectives (VQOs) or riparian area damage.

#### Results.

Of 146 timber sales planned and implemented from 1987 to 2013, 55 had no mitigations identified in the landscape architect report. Of the remaining 91 sales for which mitigations were recommended, all contained the mitigations in the environmental document and in the silvicultural prescription. Of these sales, seven have documentation of post sale monitoring completed by a landscape architect, and twelve sales are still in progress. The remaining 72 sales have no documentation of post sale monitoring. On three sales the Visual Quality Objectives (VQOs) were not met in the first Forest Plan decade (1987-1998) because bark beetle suppression objectives took priority over full accomplishment of visual quality objectives. Post harvest monitoring has not been occurring or documented since 2006.

Number of sales on the Dixie National Forest that contained mitigations recommended in the landscape architect report ("mitigations"), mitigations in the Environmental Document ("Env. Doc."), in the silvicultural prescription (Rx), documented post-sale monitoring ("Post"), sales still in progress ("Progress"), and where Visual Quality Objectives were documented as accomplished ("VQO").



VQOs were documented as met on four completed sales (4 percent) of those with mitigation measures identified in the landscape architect report. There is no documentation to determine if VQOs were accomplished on the remaining 96 percent of the completed sales for which mitigation measures were identified.

# Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes, mitigation measures necessary to reduce management impacts on the visual landscape were minimal for most silviculture prescriptions. The Forest Landscape Architect, sale preparation and marking crews, and sale administrator implemented some of the mitigations. Overall, visual quality standards in the Landscape Architect Report are being carried through the sale implementation process and accomplished on the ground.

**What are the implications?** Documentation is needed to determine if achieving Visual Quality Objectives is occurring.

**Conclusion.** Overall, specific visuals protection measures are being documented in environmental analysis and silviculture prescriptions, and are documented in only a few sales through post sale monitoring, and none since 2006. There is a need for more consistent post-sale monitoring.

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

The resources are available for planning, but do not appear to be available for post-sale monitoring.

### Recommendation.

Continue to monitor sales and improve the accuracy of the Landscape Management Reports. Change "Variation" standard to "Deviation from Visual Quality Objectives" (Forest Plan amendment). Update this monitoring to include use of Scenery Management System rather than Visual Quality Objectives.

# E. Adequate Restocking

|                            | MONITORING                 |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD       |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
|                            | METHOD,                    |             | CAUSE FURTHER               |
| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS,       | FREQUENCY, AND             |             | EVALUATION AND/OR           |
| AND RESOURCES TO           | REPORTING                  | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT        |
| BE MEASURED                | FREQUENCY                  | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                   |
| Adequate stocking of       | Silvicultural exam (Type   | H/H         | Less than 5th year stocking |
| stands within a reasonable | 3), five years after final |             | standards in FSH 2409.26b—  |
| time period, generally 5   | harvest; report annually.  |             | 5.31-4.                     |
| years of final harvest.    |                            |             |                             |

### Methods.

Code of Federal Regulations 36 CFR 219.27(c)(3) states, "When trees are cut to achieve timber production objectives, the cuttings shall be made in such a way as to assure that the technology and knowledge exist to adequately restock the lands within five years after final harvest... Five years after final harvest means five years after clearcutting, five years after final overstory removal in shelterwood cutting, five years after the seed tree removal cut in seed tree cutting, or five years after selection cutting."

#### Variation.

Less than 5th year stocking standards in FSH 2409.26b—5.31-4.

### Results.

Acres in the various "Final Harvest" silvicultural treatments for sales made during 1987-2013 are shown below. Intermediate treatments such as commercial thinning, shelterwood preparatory cut and seed cut, initial seed tree cut, or sanitation and salvage are not included.

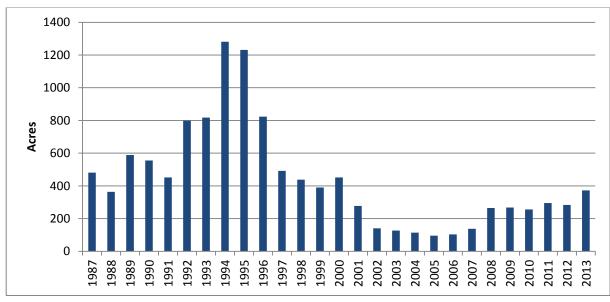
Acres harvested with silvicultural treatments from 1987 to 2013 on the Dixie National Forest.

|      |              | Final       |           |           |       |
|------|--------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------|
|      |              | Overstory/  | Seed Tree | Selection |       |
| Year | Clearcutting | Shelterwood | Cutting   | Cutting   | Total |
| 1987 | 0            | 0           | 0         | 0         | 0     |
| 1988 | 0            | 0           | 0         | 0         | 0     |
| 1989 | 26           | 57          | 0         | 543       | 626   |
| 1990 | 0            | 251         | 0         | 433       | 684   |
| 1991 | 0            | 0           | 0         | 1642      | 1,642 |
| 1992 | 107          | 0           | 0         | 62        | 169   |
| 1993 | 14           | 1150        | 0         | 3392      | 4,556 |

|      |              | Final<br>Overstory/ | Seed Tree | Selection |       |
|------|--------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|
| Year | Clearcutting | Shelterwood         | Cutting   | Cutting   | Total |
| 1994 | 43           | 0                   | 0         | 126       | 169   |
| 1995 | 34           | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 34    |
| 1996 | 26           | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 26    |
| 1997 | 0            | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 0     |
| 1998 | 0            | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 0     |
| 1999 | 148          | 0                   | 0         | 175       | 323   |
| 2000 | 0            | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 0     |
| 2001 | 0            | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 0     |
| 2002 | 67           | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 67    |
| 2003 | 97           | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 97    |
| 2004 | 63           | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 63    |
| 2005 | 0            | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 0     |
| 2006 | 190          | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 190   |
| 2007 | 0            | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 0     |
| 2008 | 110          | 0                   | 0         | 243       | 110   |
| 2009 | 4            | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 4     |
| 2010 | 36           | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 36    |
| 2011 | 0            | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 0     |
| 2012 | 39           | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 39    |
| 2013 | 60           | 0                   | 0         | 0         | 60    |

The tables below provides the 1<sup>st</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year survival records for artificial regeneration (planting) that has occurred between 1987-2013. Because some of these planted acres did not fall into the silvicultural treatment categories listed above, the acre totals will not match.

Acres planted annually on the Dixie National Forest from 1987 to 2013.



First and third year survival records for regeneration between 1987 to 2013, and acres certified as stocked from 1992 to 2013.

| Year Planted | Acres Planted | 1 <sup>st</sup> Year Survival | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Year Survival | Acres Certified |
|--------------|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1987         | 481           | 78%                           | 64%                           | 0               |
| 1988         | 364           | 95%                           | 78%                           | 0               |
| 1989         | 589           | 90%                           | 65%                           | 0               |
| 1990         | 555           | 96%                           | 92%                           | 0               |
| 1991         | 452           | 92%                           | 70%                           | 0               |
| 1992         | 799           | 82%                           | 70%                           | 3,154           |
| 1993         | 818           | 89%                           | 66%                           | 1,021           |
| 1994         | 1,281         | 71%                           | 57%                           | 1,189           |
| 1995         | 1,231         | 80%                           | 45%                           | 773             |
| 1996         | 823           | 33%                           | 33%                           | 673             |
| 1997         | 492           | 96%                           | 88%                           | 464             |
| 1998         | 438           | 86%                           | 77%                           | 633             |
| 1999         | 390           | 74%                           | 74%                           | 109             |
| 2000         | 452           | 95%                           | 84%                           | 571             |
| 2001         | 278           | 97%                           | NA                            | 0               |
| 2002         | 141           | 44%                           | NA                            | 0               |
| 2003         | 127           | NA                            | NA                            | 1,794           |
| 2004         | 114           | NA                            | NA                            | 802             |
| 2005         | 96            | NA                            | NA                            | 84              |
| 2006         | 104           | NA                            | NA                            | 1,808           |
| 2007         | 138           | NA                            | NA                            | 859             |
| 2008         | 265           | NA                            | NA                            | 178             |
| 2009         | 268           | 92%                           | 80%                           | 146             |
| 2010         | 256           | 92%                           | 72%                           | 0               |
| 2011         | 295           | 96%                           | 55%                           | 280             |
| 2012         | 284           | 70%                           | 74%                           | 0               |
| 2013         | 373           | 92%                           | 74%                           | 0               |

Most areas that were harvested through a final harvest treatment prior to the adoption of the Forest Plan have regenerated to an adequate restocking level. Recent planting activities have been focused on restoration of Engelmann spruce from the bark beetle epidemic, which has destroyed much of the mature spruce on the Cedar City RD and Powell RD. Survival rates for recent spruce plantings have generally been above 90 percent, although plantings completed in 2012 had a slightly lower rate at about 80 percent, likely due to more droughty conditions during the summer. Third year surveys for past spruce plantings are indicating survival rates at 70 percent, which was true for surveys completed in 2012. Spruce restoration has been highly successful where seedlings are established and containerized stock is used.

The Forest has recently been planting ponderosa pine in burned over areas that are in need of reforestation, mostly on the Escalante RD. These planted areas have occurred on a variety of sites including some that are on harsh sites that were severely burned. Survival rates have generally been very good in ponderosa pine with survival rates greater than 90 percent for the 1<sup>st</sup> year. However, in 2012, surveys indicated that for trees planted in 2012 on the Bridge and Toad areas, survival was much lower than normal, with rates about 75% in the Bridge area, while the Toad area had a failure with rates less than 20%, resulting in a need to plant this

area again. Reasons can be traced back to droughty conditions in that there were little to no summer rains in these areas, especially the Toad area. The Toad project area is also one of the lower elevation areas where ponderosa pine occurs so it may be drier than other ponderosa pine areas. This area may be deferred for future plantings until the area receives some precipitation during the winter. If trees are planted in this area, look at focusing planting on north aspects or other areas where soil moisture is more favorable. Installation of vexar tubing to protect seedlings from browsing continues in these areas.

Climate continues to be a challenge to seedling establishment. Drought has continued to affect survival of young trees; however, the use of containerized seedlings has improved seedling survival, especially on basaltic soils. Also, the use of microsites has improved survival rates. These high survival rates are encouraging and all of these planted areas should contain adequate stocking within five years.

There is a need to increase the forest's tree seed inventory, as collections of cones for Engelmann spruce have dramatically decreased with the high levels of mortality, but will need to be replenished as spruce is desired to be planted over many more acres. There is also a need to collect ponderosa pine seeds to reforest burned over sites as well as sustain ponderosa pine if there is a mountain pine beetle outbreak.

Overall, reforestation needs continue to be identified during vegetation management planning. All harvested areas have been and will continue to be adequately stocked. Planting will likely continue to be the method of reforestation in conifer stands, although natural regeneration will be encouraged where feasible. Natural regeneration will be the method of reforestation for aspen stands.

# Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No. Though no five-year measurements have been made for treatments harvested since 1987, the 1<sup>st</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year survival records provides for artificial regeneration (planting) that has occurred between 1987-2012.

What are the implications? Most areas that were harvested through a final harvest treatment prior to the adoption of the Forest Plan have regenerated to an adequate restocking level. However, some areas have not reached adequate stocking level. In these areas, work and evaluation will continue toward adequate restocking. The standards and guidelines implemented in the Forest Plan will be used to prevent these problems in the future.

**Conclusion.** Monitoring information for final harvest treatments implemented after the adoption of the Forest Plan have been available since 1992. This information will allow us to assess the effectiveness of the standards and guidelines and make additional adjustments, if necessary.

# Monitoring Resources Available.

Certified Silviculturists conduct monitoring to meet the Code of Federal Regulations.

#### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring.

# F. Maximum Clearcut Opening Size

|                     |                             |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,         |                             |             | CAUSE FURTHER                     |
| EFFECTS, AND        | MONITORING METHOD,          |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                 |
| RESOURCES TO BE     | FREQUENCY, AND              | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT              |
| MEASURED            | REPORTING FREQUENCY         | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                         |
| Maximum size of     | Annually report and review  | H/H         | Clearcut sizes either restrict    |
| openings created by | timber sale silvicultural   |             | timber harvest practices or       |
| clearcuttings       | prescriptions and post-sale |             | adversely affect visuals or other |
|                     | silvicultural exams on a    |             | resource values.                  |
|                     | project basis.              |             |                                   |

#### Methods.

Evaluation of maximum size of openings created by clear-cutting.

### Variation.

Clearcut sizes either restrict timber harvest practices or adversely affect visuals or other resource values.

#### Results.

A total of 1,516 acres were clearcut in various sales during 1987-2012 to meet objectives such as insect and disease control, and aspen regeneration. There have been no perceived or recorded adverse effects to harvest practices, visual quality, or other resources values because of the size or location of the clearcut.

# Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No, the data indicate that clearcut sizes have not restricted timber harvest practices or adversely affected visuals or other resource values.

## What are the implications?

The use of clearcuts does not appear to result in adverse impacts.

**Conclusion.** No variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction has been identified.

# Monitoring Resources Available.

Resources have been allocated for this monitoring.

#### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring the impacts of clearcut size and effects on other resources. Forest Plan Amendment is recommended. It was proposed in the Spruce Ecosystem Recovery Project (SERP) Environmental Impact Statement, signed January 30, 1998, "When responding to catastrophic events, such as insect and disease, no opening size limitations will apply".

# G. Reforestation and TSI Accomplishment

|                    |                             |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD         |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,        | MONITORING METHOD,          |             | CAUSE FURTHER                 |
| EFFECTS, AND       | FREQUENCY, AND              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR             |
| RESOURCES TO BE    | REPORTING                   | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT          |
| MEASURED           | FREQUENCY                   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                     |
| Reforestation and  | Annually report and review  | H/H         | Failure to meet targets or    |
| Timber Stand (TSI) | TSI and reforestation needs |             | accomplish KV needs in timber |
| improvement        | and accomplishment          |             | sale plans.                   |
| accomplishment.    | reports, KV plans.          |             |                               |

### Methods.

Evaluation of reforestation and timber stand (TSI) improvement accomplishment.

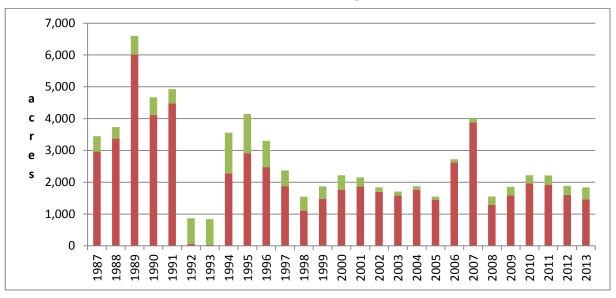
#### Variation.

Failure to meet targets or accomplishments using funds under authority of the Knudsen Vandenburg Act (KV) needs in timber sale plans.

### Results.

The Forest Plan projected 5,000 acres per year in thinning and 1,588 acres per year in reforestation. The following acres have been reforested and thinned from 1987 to 2013.

Acres thinned and reforested on the Dixie National Forest from 1987 to 2013. Thinning acres in red and reforestation acres in green



## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No. Thinning and reforestation needs are assessed and identified during the site-specific timber sale project analysis, and are being accomplished as identified. Thinning/reforestation accomplishments to date have not met the projections of the Forest Plan. This is due to the decline in the timber harvest program and the accomplishment of most thinning needs early in the monitoring period. Reforestation projections are expected to continue in conjunction with the bark beetle recovery projects in the spruce type.

What are the implications? Thinning and reforestation needs are assessed and identified during the site-specific timber sale project analysis, and are being accomplished as identified. Reforestation projections are expected to continue in conjunction with the bark beetle recovery projects in the spruce type.

**Conclusion.** No variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction has been identified.

## **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Thinning targets are reported annually in the Forest Service Activity Tracking System (FACTS)

## Recommendation.

Continue monitoring.

# H. Fuelwood Consumption and Supply

|                 |                                    |             | VARIATION WHICH              |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
|                 |                                    |             | WOULD CAUSE FURTHER          |
| ACTIVITIES,     |                                    |             | EVALUATION AND/OR            |
| EFFECTS, AND    |                                    |             | CHANGE IN                    |
| RESOURCES TO    |                                    | PRECISION/  | MANAGEMENT                   |
| BE MEASURED     | MONITORING METHOD                  | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                    |
| Fuelwood        | Determine supply by fuels          | H/M         | Supply is not meeting or     |
| consumption and | inventories and acres available;   |             | projected to not meet demand |
| supply          | determine demand by monitoring     |             | within 5 years.              |
|                 | permits issued and sampling actual |             |                              |
|                 | removal on a project basis; annual |             |                              |
|                 | reporting.                         |             |                              |

## Methods.

Evaluation of fuelwood consumption and supply.

#### Variation.

Supply is not meeting or projected to not meet demand within five years.

### Results.

Vegetative management practices on the Forest result in the availability of an estimated 14,000 cords of fuelwood annually. During the first five years (1986-1991) of the Plan period, an average of 7,446 cords of fuelwood was utilized each year. After natural gas was delivered to the major population centers in the area, the fuelwood consumption has declined to less than 5,000 cords per year and is currently on a declining trend. In the past ten years, the Forest has experienced catastrophic Engelmann spruce tree mortality due to a spruce bark beetle epidemic. This has resulted in thousands of acres of dead trees and heavy volumes/acre of fuel loading contributing to an increasing amount of fuelwood availability.

Fuelwood (Cords) Permitted by Ranger District, 2007-2013

| Fiscal Year | Pine Valley | Cedar City | Powell | Escalante | Total |
|-------------|-------------|------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 2007        | 765         | 2,128      | 897    | 516       | 4,306 |
| 2008        | 812         | 2,259      | 1,107  | 540       | 4,718 |
| 2009        | 732         | 2,410      | 1,172  | 478       | 4,792 |

| Fiscal Year | Pine Valley | Cedar City | Powell | Escalante | Total |
|-------------|-------------|------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 2010        | 802         | 2,351      | 1,120  | 609       | 4,882 |
| 2011        | 871         | 2,374      | 1,148  | 729       | 5,122 |
| 2012        | 740         | 2,215      | 1,003  | 695       | 4,653 |
| 2013        | 714         | 2,053      | 1,041  | 577       | 4,385 |

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No. Although localized fuelwood shortages may occur, primarily in the St. George area, the fuelwood supply appears to be able to meet the projected demand during planning time.

What are the implications? The importance of meeting demands for fuelwood may have changed since the Forest Plan was written.

**Conclusion.** No variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction was identified.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Sales of fuelwood are recorded annually in the Timber Information Manager (TIM) system.

## Recommendation.

Continue monitoring.

# I. Growth Responses

|                               |                                      |             | VARIATION WHICH            |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|
|                               | MONITORING                           |             | WOULD CAUSE FURTHER        |
|                               | METHOD,                              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR          |
| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS,          | FREQUENCY, AND                       |             | CHANGE IN                  |
| AND RESOURCES TO BE           | REPORTING                            | PRECISION/  | MANAGEMENT                 |
| MEASURED                      | FREQUENCY                            | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                  |
| Growth response of            | Every 5 <sup>th</sup> year, stage II | H/H         | ± 10% variance in actual   |
| regenerated stands,           | stand examinations,                  |             | growth measured against    |
| precommercially thinned       | permanent growth plots;              |             | assumptions made in growth |
| stands, and cutover sawtimber | annual reporting.                    |             | simulations (PROGNOSIS)    |
| (including effects of insects |                                      |             |                            |
| and diseases).                |                                      |             |                            |

#### Methods.

Stage II stand examinations and permanent growth plots. Four permanent growth plots were established in 1991, and one in 1990. Post harvest Stage II stand examinations were completed on stands on the Cedar City, Powell, and Teasdale Districts during 1991.

#### Variation.

A 10% plus or minus variance in actual growth measured against assumptions made in growth simulations (PROGNOSIS) is the variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction. The Forest Plan projected potential growth (cubic feet/acre/year) to be 20 to 40 on 89,424 acres, and 50 to 84 on 241,776 acres.

## Results.

Four permanent growth plots were established in 1991, and one in 1990. Post-harvest Stage II stand examinations were completed on stands on the Cedar City, Powell, and Teasdale Districts during 1991.

A random sample of 581 trees measured in the 1980 Forest Inventory shows a diameter growth of 0.7 inches per 10 years in natural stands. Post-harvest growth studies conducted in managed stands during 1991 disclosed an average diameter growth of 1.6 inches per 10 years. Preliminary findings are that increased growth response is evident in sampled managed stands. Permanent growth plots have not been measured since 1991.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No. Although data presented were in inches per ten years rather than cubic feet/acre/year, growth responses to managed stands are positive.

**What are the implications?** Thinning was intended to promote wood growth. Since the Plan was written, emphasis is now on ecosystem health rather than growth for production.

**Conclusion.** No variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction was identified.

## **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Monitoring of the recently established growth plots provided data for this Forest Plan requirement.

## Recommendation.

Continue monitoring. Revisit growth plots and re-measure.

# J. Timber Supply Projections

|               |                                       |             | VARIATION WHICH              |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
|               |                                       |             | WOULD CAUSE                  |
| ACTIVITIES,   |                                       |             | FURTHER EVALUATION           |
| EFFECTS, AND  | MONITORING METHOD,                    |             | AND/OR CHANGE IN             |
| RESOURCES TO  | FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING              | PRECISION/  | MANAGEMENT                   |
| BE MEASURED   | FREQUENCY                             | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                    |
| Timber supply | Stage II stand examination to         | H/H         | ± 10% variation in           |
| projections.  | complete exam on remainder of         |             | projections measured against |
|               | commercial Forest land annually in    |             | Forest Plan projections.     |
|               | an accelerated basis until completed. |             |                              |
|               | Work toward goal of 45,000 acres per  |             |                              |
|               | year on a continuing basis; annual    |             |                              |
|               | reporting.                            |             |                              |
|               | Stage I timber inventory by 1989 or   | H/H         |                              |
|               | sooner; reporting 5-years or before   |             |                              |
|               | Forest Plan update.                   |             |                              |

#### Methods.

Work was completed on a 10-year Forest timber inventory and vegetation classification. The vegetative classification portion of the timber inventory (using LANDSAT imagery) was initiated in 1991.

The Interior West Resource Inventory, Monitoring, and Evaluation (IWRIME) Program of the U.S. Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station, completed an extensive, comprehensive inventory of all forested lands in Utah in 1995, which included the Dixie National Forest. A two-phase sampling procedure was used. Phase 1 used a grid of sample points on maps and photos and Phase 2 was the field phase that involved measuring of sample points. Stand examinations have been completed on an average of 23,400 acres per year, and the data used in the evaluation of out-year sales.

## Variation.

A 10% plus or minus variation in projections measured against Forest Plan projections would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction. Projections for timber supply productions are estimated as an annual average for the first decade equaling 24,700 MBF<sup>8</sup>/4,960 MCF<sup>9</sup> (Table II-24 on page II-29).

## Results.

The latest Forest inventory (1998 Inventory) shows the following results:

- Net volume of sawtimber (Scribner rule) on nonreserved timberland is 3,534,863 MBF/1,197,122 MCF
- Net annual growth (Scribner rule) of sawtimber trees on nonreserved timberland is 45,134 MBF/15,364 MCF
- Annual mortality of sawtimber (Scribner rule) on nonreserved timberland is 53,763 MBF/18,800 MCF

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Not determined.

What are the implications? Stand examinations have not proven effective in determining forest-wide timber supply projections. Timber supply projections should be determined by the Forest-wide timber inventory.

**Conclusion.** Timber supply projections should be determined by the Forest-wide timber inventory.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

The latest Forest inventory in 1998 is the source used.

<sup>9</sup> MCF = thousand cubic feet.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> MBF = thousand board feet.

## Recommendation.

The monitoring requirement for Stage II stand exams should be modified or dropped and stand exams limited to use in timber sale project planning. Use the 10-year Forest-wide inventory and vegetation classification to determine timber supply.

## **SECTION 11. SOILS**

# A. Long-Term Soil Productivity

|                |                                 |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD           |
|----------------|---------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,    |                                 |             | CAUSE FURTHER                   |
| EFFECTS, AND   | MONITORING METHOD,              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR               |
| RESOURCES TO   | FREQUENCY, AND                  | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT            |
| BE MEASURED    | REPORTING FREQUENCY             | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                       |
| Long-term soil | Fabric dams, erosion pins,      | H/M         | Exceeding established soil loss |
| productivity   | visual estimates, photo points, |             | tolerance levels.               |
|                | and/or other accepted methods   |             |                                 |
|                | on 2 locations per year; annual |             |                                 |
|                | reporting.                      |             |                                 |

## Methods.

Recommendations are made on a project-by-project basis to ensure long-term soil productivity is maintained.

#### Variation.

The variation which would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction is exceeding established soil loss tolerance levels.

### Results.

Two sites were monitored in 2013:

Stumps Springs Prescribed Fire – Prescribed fire was utilized as a vegetative management tool in 2009 to accomplish sagebrush/meadow restoration on the Escalante Ranger District. This site has shown slow vegetative recovery and wind-erosion hummocks.

Road Draw Timber Sale Monitoring – Project design criteria were implemented and effective at minimizing surface erosion on skid trails and closed roads.

## Interpretation.

#### Is further evaluation needed?

Stumps Springs Prescribed Fire – The soil type for this meadow is L210A which has a high percentage of sand and is not very cohesive, lending it susceptible to wind erosion when exposed by removing vegetation. The wind erosion and the grazing pressure by cattle could account for the initial slow recovery of vegetative cover in this meadow, particularly grasses. However, the meadow has vegetated in noticeably during the past two most recent growing seasons. Based on these observations it is recommended to seed and rest from grazing similar sites (similar soils and topography) after a burn until the desired vegetation has been established. This would also help to protect stream channels if present by allowing the establishment of vegetation along the banks before cattle trails become established and remain wider than if there had been adequately established vegetation. It may also be important to have some type of treatment plan for invasives, like rabbit brush, if the desired vegetation type is something other than the invasive most likely to come back in.

The large organic matter plays an important role in the intermittent drainages in this area. This organic matter helps stabilize the stream channel by capturing sediment and minimizing downcutting by dissipating energy during high flow events. When this organic matter is consumed by fire it leaves the stream channel vulnerable to releasing sediment stored in the channel; furthermore the channels capacity to store sediment and reduce energy is decreased while at the same time there is an increase in runoff and hill slope sediment due to the Rx. It appears from the monitoring that the stream channels have already flushed the sediment through the channels between 2010 and 2013 since the channels are now narrowing (if sediment loads remain high without a commensurate increase in water flow the channel will become wider and shallower). It is possible that much of this flushing and downcutting occurred in the early fall of 2013 when a series of long duration storms came through the area producing noticeably higher amounts of runoff. Although the channels have become more narrow and downcut the amount of downcutting appears to be very minimal. Although the accelerated channel erosion appears to be minimal, avoid fire in and directly adjacent to intermittent stream channels with noticeable amounts of small and large organic matter that drain directly into perennial streams in order to minimize sediment transport into perennial downstream channels.

Road Draw Timber Sale Monitoring – Photos were taken of the closed road 30332 and skid trails in the project. The design criteria of water barring the road, ripping, and closing it with rock was implemented; noticeable erosion (rilling, rutting, and drainage establishment) was not observed. There did not appear to be as much vegetation growing on the old road prism as on the land adjacent to the closed road. Skid trails were well vegetated (primarily with grasses) and had noticeable amounts of coarse woody debris. No signs of noticeable erosion on the skid trails were observed.

## What are the implications?

Stumps Springs Prescribed Fire – Consider grazing effects and supplemental seeding to assist in the successful implementation of prescribed fire treatment in sagebrush meadows. And avoid complete fire consumption of organic material and coarse woody debris in stream channels.

Road Draw Timber Sale Monitoring – The NEPA for this document had stated that applicable Soil and Water Conservation Practices (SWCPs) would be used. While it is evident that SWCPs were used, a more site specific definition of each applicable SWCP should have been included in the NEPA. The location that could have benefited most by this is for the closed road of 30332. Although adequate drainage was installed and the road was blocked with large rock on multiple locations and no noticeable erosion was observed, the road prism is still not well vegetated and is more vulnerable to erosion than the land adjacent to it. A site specific road closure SWCP stating that the road would need to be seeded and have coarse woody debris scattered on it in addition to drainage features, ripping, and blocking the road may have been more effective at "hiding" the road and better establishing vegetation.

**Conclusion**. We need to continue to monitor various projects associated with prescribed burning, forage utilization, and timber sales.

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Project monitoring by District and Forest personnel has been available for soil resources.

# Recommendation.

Continue monitoring.

Photo sequence taken in December 2009, September 2010, July 2011, August 2012 and October 2013 of the Stump Springs Prescribed Fire project.



December 2009



September 2010



**July 2011** 



August 2012



October 2013

11-116





Ephemeral channel after consumption of organic matter by fire in 2010 (top) and 2013(bottom).

The addition of vegetation and pine needles is noticeable in 2012 and in 2013 coarse woody debris has increased but needle cast has been removed and drainage paths defined from overland flow events.





Closed road 30332 in the Road Draw Timber Sale.

# **B. Soil Compaction**

|                 |                             |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD           |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,     | MONITORING METHOD,          |             | CAUSE FURTHER                   |
| EFFECTS, AND    | FREQUENCY, AND              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR               |
| RESOURCES TO BE | REPORTING                   | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT            |
| MEASURED        | FREQUENCY                   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                       |
| Compaction      | Measurement of bulk         | H/H         | 15% increase in bulk density or |
|                 | density and/or pore space   |             | 50% decrease in pore space      |
|                 | on 2 timber sales per year; |             |                                 |
|                 | report annually.            |             |                                 |

### Methods.

Bulk density core sample analysis on the Sawmill and Clayton timber sales were monitored in 2013.

#### Variation.

A 15% increase in bulk density or 50% decrease in pore space is the variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction.

## Results.

Compaction monitoring was completed on two timber sales in 2013.

Sawmill Sale Monitoring – 67% of the skid trails in the analysis area were compacted by more than a 15% bulk density increase. The largest increase in bulk density was 17% increase that was associated with multi-pass skid trails. 0.53 acres of log landings within the analysis area have visual indications of excessive compaction (more than 15% increase in soil bulk density). This occurs from very frequent activity from skidders and log loading and hauling equipment. In total, 8.5% of the analysis area measured is affected by more than a 15% increase in bulk density (soil compaction).

Clayton Timber Sale Monitoring – 33% of the skid trails in the analysis area were compacted by more than a 15% bulk density increase. The largest increase in bulk density was 19% increase that was associated with multi-pass skid trails. 0.34 acres of log landings within the analysis area have visual indications of excessive compaction (more than 15% increase in soil bulk density). This occurs from very frequent activity from skidders and log loading and hauling equipment. In total, 6.4% of the analysis area measured is affected by more than a 15% increase in bulk density (soil compaction). Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes, findings have shown that an increase in bulk density has occurred, but these sites may not be detrimentally disturbed by following Forest Service Manual direction (FSM 2550). Additional timber sale administration is needed during periods of high soil moisture to limit soil compaction damage.

What are the implications? Poor water infiltration and slow vegetation recovery from compacted soil condition.

**Conclusion.** We need to increase timber sale administration efforts during spring/summer conditions and during the summer monsoonal season to ensure that high soil moisture conditions are being monitored adequately.

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Timber sale administrators and soil scientists conduct soil compaction monitoring on a project basis.

## Recommendation.

Implementation and effectiveness monitoring will continue to be done on selected timber sales to ensure compaction damage does not exceed Soil Quality Manual direction.

Multi-pass skid trail in the Clayton Timber Salvage Sale. This location showed a 19% increase in soil bulk density from natural (undisturbed for skid trail trafficking) conditions. Also deep soil rutting was evident.



# C. Uplands Adjacent to Riparian

|                      |                                      |             | VARIATION WHICH             |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
|                      |                                      |             | WOULD CAUSE FURTHER         |
| ACTIVITIES,          |                                      |             | EVALUATION AND/OR           |
| EFFECTS, AND         |                                      |             | CHANGE IN                   |
| RESOURCES TO         |                                      | PRECISION/  | MANAGEMENT                  |
| BE MEASURED          | MONITORING METHOD                    | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                   |
| Upland areas         | Fabric dams, erosion pins, visual    | H/M         | Exceed Forest Standards and |
| adjacent to riparian | estimates, photo points, and/or      |             | Guidelines.                 |
| management areas.    | other accepted methods on 2          |             |                             |
|                      | locations per year; report first and |             |                             |
|                      | fifth year following management      |             |                             |
|                      | practice.                            |             |                             |

## Methods.

The Birch Creek Riparian Thinning (Escalante Ranger District) and the Blubber Creek Willow Planting (Powell Ranger District) were monitored in 2013.

#### Variation.

Exceed Forest standards and guidelines.

#### Results.

Birch Creek Riparian Thinning - In the late fall of 2012 and throughout the summer of 2013 riparian vegetation treatments were completed through handwork with chainsaws as an effort to remove some of the conifer species and promote more of the riparian dependent species. Primarily conifers under 21 inches that were not flagged as needed for bank stability or temperature buffering and were within 30 feet of either side of the stream channel were to be cut. These trees that were cut were to be removed from the area hosting hydric non-woody vegetation (usually within 10 feet of the stream channel) except where specifically designated reaches needed large wood in the stream.

The lowest 1 km portion of Birch Creek was completed using a State of Utah Foresty crew. The contract with the state was built to be more flexible because of their experience and relationship working with the forest service and as a result the product from their work was more customized for the stream reach. The remaining work was completed with a privately owned crew that bid on the project which was contracted through the State of Utah who held the contract with the Forest Service. This contract needed to be more rigid since they had not done this exact work before and time could not be spent being with them all the time. As a result some of the work they did, although high quality, may not have fit as well with some reaches. For example, in some sections where the conifers were very dense and there was adequate hill shading on the stream some conifers over 21 inches needed to be removed but were not as a result of the rigid contract. The cost per acre was much higher with the state crew and it didn't appear that enough funds would be available using the state crew.

Photos from the monitoring show that both crews did remove the cut wood from the area that hosted hydric species where large wood was not needed for the stream channel. The photos also show that both crews did an excellent job of avoiding damage to deciduous woody riparian species to the extent possible while cutting conifers in the riparian area.

<u>Blubber Creek Willow Planting</u> - Following the construction of the Blubber Creek spillway willows were introduced over a period of about 3 years to help revegetate the new wetland created by the diversion of the water into the historic channel. Inspection of the channel indicated that none of the willows planted over a 3 year period have survived; however Nebraska Sedge and Baltic Rush have successfully colonized the area and added necessary stability.

## Interpretation.

## Is further evaluation needed? What are the implications?

<u>Birch Creek Riparian Thinning</u> - At this point interpretations and conclusions are limited as this is the first monitoring done since implementation and the effects of the treatment on riparian vegetation will manifest themselves over time. Implementation of the project appears to be done according as planned. Based on the difference mentioned in the observations section between the State crew and the contracted private crew, it is recommended that for complex or sensitive stream reaches that need flexible treatments it would be better to perform the work with forest or state crews where that flexibility can be maintained; it would be important to keep in mind the cost would likely be much higher than using a privately bid contractor.

<u>Blubber Creek Willow Planting</u> – Use of willow cuttings and boom burial has proved ineffective at this location. If further introduction of willow is anticipated the use of whole bush transplant should be attempted.

**Conclusion.** We need to continue to monitor various projects associated with Riparian Management Areas (9A & 9B).

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Projects near riparian Management Areas are monitored annually by zone hydrologists.

#### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring.

## D. Soil and Water Resource Protection

|                         | MONITORING              |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD       |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,             | METHOD,                 |             | CAUSE FURTHER               |
| EFFECTS, AND            | FREQUENCY, AND          |             | EVALUATION AND/OR           |
| RESOURCES TO BE         | REPORTING               | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT        |
| MEASURED                | FREQUENCY               | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                   |
| Soil and water resource | Visual estimates on 1   | H/M         | Mitigating requirements not |
| protection – project EA | project per year per    |             | implemented or not working  |
| mitigating requirements | Ranger District; annual |             |                             |
|                         | reporting.              |             |                             |

#### Methods.

Four projects emphasizing monitoring specifically of EA mitigating requirements (also known as "best management practices" or BMPs) were completed in 2012.

#### Variation.

Mitigating requirements not implemented or not working would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction.

## Results.

Road Draw Timber Sale (Escalante Ranger District) – Photos were taken of the closed road 30332 and skid trails in the project. The design criteria of water barring the road, ripping, and closing it with rock was implemented; noticeable erosion (rilling, rutting, and drainage establishment) was not observed. There did not appear to be as much vegetation growing on the old road prism as on the land adjacent to the closed road. Skid trails were well vegetated (primarily with grasses) and had noticeable amounts of coarse woody debris. No signs of noticeable erosion on the skid trails were observed.

The NEPA for this document had stated that applicable Soil and Water Conservation Practices (SWCPs) would be used. While it is evident that SWCPs were used, a more site specific definition of each applicable SWCP should have been included in the NEPA. The location that could have benefited most by this is for the closed road of 30332. Although adequate drainage was installed and the road was blocked with large rock on multiple locations and no noticeable erosion was observed, the road prism is still not well vegetated and is more vulnerable to erosion than the land adjacent to it. A site specific road closure SWCP stating that the road would need to be seeded and have coarse woody debris scattered on it in addition to drainage features, ripping, and blocking the road may have been more effective at "hiding" the road and better establishing vegetation.

Sawmill and Clayton Timber Sales (Escalante Ranger District) – The implementation of these timber sales were in adherence to Soil and Water Conservation Practices (SWCPs) with exception the soil moisture limitations for tractor operation. Forest plan direction (pIV-40, item 5) directs the forest to curtail logging activities during periods of high soil moisture to minimize soil compaction and disturbance. The Forest Service routinely includes contract provisions in all timber sales. The soil moisture limitations for tractor operations was not implemented properly on these sales, high soil moisture levels during timber harvest skidding operations contributed to excessive soil compaction.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes, best management practices need further monitoring and emphasis in environmental documents to ensure that they can be implemented properly on the Forest.

What are the implications? Best management practices are being implemented on the Forest, communication is needed on the importance of properly implementing the practices described in projects.

**Conclusion.** The Forest soil scientist and Zone hydrologists need to continue to educate resource staff on the use of BMPs.

## **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Projects are monitored annually by Zone hydrologists and Forest soil scientist.

#### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring. Project administrators should document BMP implementation on site through use of simple BMP checklist compiled from NEPA document.

# E. Soil Survey Activities

|                         |                              |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD          |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,             |                              |             | CAUSE FURTHER                  |
| EFFECTS, AND            | MONITORING METHOD,           |             | EVALUATION AND/OR              |
| RESOURCES TO BE         | FREQUENCY, AND               | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT           |
| MEASURED                | REPORTING FREQUENCY          | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                      |
| Soil survey activities. | Progress reviews,            | H/H         | <u>+</u> 15% of Plan direction |
|                         | management attainment report |             |                                |
|                         | annually during years of     |             |                                |
|                         | programmed survey work;      |             |                                |
|                         | report annually.             |             |                                |

### Methods.

Evaluation of soil survey activities on the Dixie National Forest.

#### Variation.

Forest Plan direction is to complete the soil resource inventory at an Order 3 level on the productive forest and rangeland, and an Order 4 level on lower producing lands (page II-52).

#### Results.

Forest-wide field soil inventory data collection (described on page II-51 of the Forest Plan) has been completed. Future analysis of this data will determine if additional fieldwork is needed.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No. Inventory completion is within the 15% variance.

## What are the implications? None.

**Conclusion.** No variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction was identified.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Resources have been available for this inventory.

#### Recommendation.

Soil survey work will now shift to population and utilization of the National Soil Information System (NASIS) database to assist with project- and above-project-level analysis.

# F. Soil and Water Improvements Inventory

|                         | MONITORING                |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD                 |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,             | METHOD,                   |             | CAUSE FURTHER                         |
| EFFECTS, AND            | FREQUENCY, AND            |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                     |
| RESOURCES TO BE         | REPORTING                 | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                  |
| MEASURED                | FREQUENCY                 | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                             |
| Soil and water resource | Annual Update and report. | H/H         | Detection of improvement needs        |
| improvement needs       |                           |             | requiring early treatment or of       |
| inventory               |                           |             | higher priority than on current list. |

#### Methods.

Assessments of ecosystems above the project-level to identify and prioritize restoration and land management actions necessary to achieve management objectives for watersheds and landscapes.

#### Variation.

Detection of improvement needs requiring early treatment or has higher priority than on current list

## Results.

The Watershed Condition Framework was completed in 2011 and rated all watersheds as properly functioning, functioning-at-risk, or impaired. This database will be used to select watershed projects in the future for the Forest. Two watershed action plans (Birch Creek and Tropic Reservoir) were developed from this process that identifies specific watershed improvement projects that will be pursued within the next few years.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No.

What are the implications? None.

**Conclusion**. Watershed improvement needs are being identified where desired conditions are not being achieved.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

The hydrologists have increased support to Districts and will update the Forest-wide watershed condition framework (WCATT) as needed, to develop proposals for out-year project planning to define improvement objectives and, with the Soil and Water Program Manager and Ecosystem Management Staff Officer, program adequate out-year funding to accomplish objectives. Districts and the hydrologists will coordinate more closely on

implementation of complex projects, by clearly defining objectives and developing plans well in advance of implementation.

# Recommendation.

Continue updating watershed needs inventories.

Road decommissioning projects, such as this on the Cedar City Ranger District, are treatments that reduce meadow soil compaction.



## **SECTION 12. WATER**

# A. Water Quality Standards Compliance

|                     |                                |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD           |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,         |                                |             | CAUSE FURTHER                   |
| EFFECTS, AND        | MONITORING METHOD,             |             | EVALUATION AND/OR               |
| RESOURCES TO        | FREQUENCY, AND                 | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT            |
| BE MEASURED         | REPORTING FREQUENCY            | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                       |
| Compliance with     | Monthly baseline monitoring as | M/M         | Violation of Utah Water Quality |
| State Water Quality | described in Dixie Water       |             | Standards.                      |
| Standards           | Quality monitoring Plan,       |             |                                 |
|                     | coordination with State 208    |             |                                 |
|                     | Agency; report annually.       |             |                                 |

#### Methods.

Monthly baseline water quality monitoring sampling.

#### Variation.

Violation of Utah Water Quality Standards.

#### Results.

Water quality on four sites were sampled and analyzed in fiscal year 2013.

- 1. South Fork Ash Creek (STORET 4950743), tributary to the Virgin River
- 2. Main Canyon New Harmony (STORET 4950755), tributary to the Virgin River
- 3. Hall Creek (STORET 4953947), tributary to the Escalante River
- 4. Water Canyon Creek (STORET 4953945), tributary to Escalante River

<u>South Fork Ash Creek:</u> Eleven field samples were taken; and of these; three exceeded the state standards for phosphate-phosphorus. Field measurements of turbidity indicated a clear water column on all visits.

<u>Main Canyon – New Harmony:</u> Eleven field samples were taken; and of these; seven exceeded the state standards for phosphate-phosphorus. Field measurements of turbidity indicated a clear water column on all visits.

<u>Hall Creek:</u> Although ten field samples were taken only nine samples had all parameters measured due to equipment failure in June. All dissolved oxygen measurements were within the range of standards. However, the dissolved oxygen in July was at the minimum required (8.0 mg/l) for when early life stages are present. The December measurement of pH was 6.2, which is below the 6.5 requirement. Exceedence occurred with phosphorous on a sample during August which had a concentration of 0.054 mg/l and the standard is 0.05 mg/l. As observed with other streams in the same watershed, the months with the highest level of phosphorous are typically during the summer baseflow period.

<u>Water Canyon Creek:</u> Like Hall Creek, although nine field samples were taken only eight samples in Water Canyon had all parameters measured due to equipment failure in June. There were no exceedences for pH or Dissolved Oxygen or Phosphorus on the months measured.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes. Some samples exceeded the State phosphorus criteria levels. The remaining parameters (except dissolved oxygen and pH on one measurement) had a one hundred percent compliance with State Water Quality Standards.

The phosphorous exceedences for South Fork Ash and Main Canyon-New Harmony may be attributable to past wildland fires in both watersheds which occurred in 2002 for South Ash Creek and 2012 for Main Canyon.

As found with other monitoring done within the Birch Creek sub-watershed, phosphorus levels are likely to be related to the surrounding geology and flow-paths through a particular lithology. This interpretation is based on the observation that both streams tend to rise in phosphorus concentrations at the same time which corresponds to likely changes of relative contributions of the base flow (e.g. as the seasonal recession of streamflow proceeds, a higher percentage of the streamflow is coming from springs and long duration sources). Hall Creek phosphorus levels are statistically different (higher) from Water Canyon at the 95% confidence level using a T-Test. Based on geomorphic monitoring done on both streams and stage monitoring done on Hall Creek, Water Canyon responds more rapidly and quantitatively to precipitation events which could indicate that Hall Creek has a higher percentage of flow throughout the year that is supported by springs with a longer residence time. The one phosphorus measurement that was above the standard was only slightly above and is likely due to natural geologic background conditions. There is currently no likely explanation for the one pH measurement that was slightly below the standard during December 2012. It is plausible that this was an observer error during recording of the data since monitoring in December of 2013 did not yield a commensurate pH value (it was 8.0).

Results from different sampling sites from different years on the forest are starting to show a trend of exceeding standards for phosphorus during some portion of the sampling year, leading to a hypothesis that native geology is playing a measurable role in phosphorus input to many of the streams in southwestern Utah. However, since the sampling is done discretely (once per month) and the temporal extent of some of the parameters is not known, it is unknown if other acute exceedences occur throughout the year.

What are the implications? Some streams may not have the capability to meet water quality standards due to the nature of the soil and geology, especially phosphorus. Water quality sampling indicates that we are usually in compliance with State of Utah Water Quality Standards. Exceptions to this appear to be phosphorus and suspended sediment.

Results from different sampling sites from different years on the Forest are starting to show a trend of perpetually exceeding standards for phosphorus, leading to a hypothesis that native geology and post-fire runoff are playing a measurable role in phosphorus input to many of the streams in southwestern Utah.

**Conclusion.** Natural background of geologic materials may be affecting water quality more than land management practices.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

District and Forest Hydrologists plan and implement monitoring water quality. Sampling has been done every year on a monthly basis.

## Recommendation.

In order to measure water quality that is reflective of watershed conditions, it is important to select sites for sampling that will be as stable as possible so as to avoid measuring localized anomalies in the stream water quality.

# **B. Best Management Practices – Water Quality**

| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS, AND RESOURCES TO BE MEASURED Effectiveness of Best Management Practices in meeting water quality objectives and goals. | MONITORING METHOD, FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING FREQUENCY Project monitoring as described in Dixie Water Quality Monitoring Plan or project plans, to include chemical, physical, bacteriological, invertebrate, sedimentation or other parameters needed to meet monitoring objectives, variable frequency for measurement | PRECISION/<br>RELIABILITY<br>H/H | VARIATION WHICH WOULD CAUSE FURTHER EVALUATION AND/OR CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT DIRECTION Non-achievement of water quality goals, violation of Utah Water Quality Standards |
|---|---|----------------------------------|--|
|   | and reporting.  |                                  |  |
|   | Inspection of drainage and erosion control measures on ground disturbing activities annually; annual reporting.   | M/M                              | Exceed Forest standards and guidelines.  |

## Methods.

Project monitoring to evaluate if sedimentation or other parameters are needed to meet monitoring objectives.

## Variation.

Not achieving water quality goals, violation of Utah Water Quality Standards, and exceeding Forest standards and guidelines would cause further evaluation and/or a change in management direction.

## Results.

<u>Duck Creek Fuels Project (Cedar City Ranger District)</u> – The burn piles were placed a sufficient distance from the inner gorge of Duck Creek and its tributary as to not negatively affect the stream. There was no direct or indirect contribution of sediment to Duck Creek from any of the burn piles. Sufficient debris was left in place to dissipate rain drop impact.

Jensen Sawmill Stream Crossing Monitoring (Cedar City Ranger District) – This crossing construction has improved riparian conditions on Reeds Valley Creek. Over 15 different approaches were user created through this stream/meadow system and the new aquatic organism passage structure has eliminated this concern.

## Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No.

What are the implications? None.

**Conclusion.** Soil and water conservation practices need to be applied on all project.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Zone Hydrologists conduct monitoring on a project basis.

## Recommendation.

Continue monitoring best management practices.

## C. East Fork Sevier River Water Yield Increases

|                        | MONITORING                |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD          |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,            | METHOD,                   |             | CAUSE FURTHER                  |
| EFFECTS, AND           | FREQUENCY, AND            |             | EVALUATION AND/OR              |
| RESOURCES TO BE        | REPORTING                 | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT           |
| MEASURED               | FREQUENCY                 | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                      |
| Water yield increases  | WRENSS water yield        | L/M         | Exceed minimum management      |
| in East Fork of Sevier | methodology; annual       |             | requirements in timber harvest |
| Watershed              | monitoring and reporting. |             | model                          |

#### Methods.

Water yield measurements.

#### Variation.

Exceeding minimum management requirements in timber harvest model.

#### Results.

This monitoring has been dropped from consideration. It is not our intent to increase the spring discharge of the Sevier River but rather to improve and maintain the channel, floodplain, and sponge/filter system of the watershed in such a way as to maintain a dynamic equilibrium within the watershed.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No, not relevant.

What are the implications? The premise for this monitoring is no longer accepted science.

**Conclusion.** There is a variation causing further evaluation and/or change in management direction, which is the premise that management activities would be designed to increase water yield, when the desired conditions are not such.

## **Monitoring Resources Available.**

No resources have been allocated for this monitoring.

#### Recommendation.

A Forest Plan change is needed to drop this monitoring requirement.

# D. East Fork Sevier River Stream bank Stability

|                        |                             |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD       |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,            |                             |             | CAUSE FURTHER               |
| EFFECTS, AND           | MONITORING METHOD,          |             | EVALUATION AND/OR           |
| RESOURCES TO BE        | FREQUENCY, AND              | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT        |
| MEASURED               | REPORTING FREQUENCY         | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                   |
| Stability of Stream    | Sequential photopoints,     | M/M         | Exceed Forest standards and |
| banks in East Fork of  | measure stability rating in |             | guidelines                  |
| Sevier River drainages | representative reaches;     |             |                             |
|                        | annual reporting and        |             |                             |
|                        | monitoring.                 |             |                             |

#### Methods.

General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-47 "Monitoring the Vegetation Resources in Riparian Areas" by Alma H. Winward, April 2000.

Additional clarification for riparian studies was adapted from General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-121 "Guide to Effective Monitoring of Aquatic and Riparian Resources – Part III: Effectiveness Monitoring for Streams and Riparian Areas Within the Upper Columbia River Basin: Sampling Protocol for Integrator Reaches Vegetation Parameters" by Marc Coles-Ritchie and Richard C. Henderson, March 2004.

Additional clarification for riparian studies and species' ecological status and stream bank stability ratings were adapted from Idaho Technical Bulletin No. 2005-02 "Monitoring Stream banks and Riparian Vegetation – Multiple Indicators" by Ervin R. Cowley and Timothy A. Burton, September 2005.

## Variation.

Variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction would be to "Exceed Forest standards and guidelines".

## Results.

During 2013, 251 long-term trend monitoring studies were completed on the Dixie National Forest. 117 were upland range trend monitoring studies, 71 were Level III Riparian Inventories, and 63 were photo points completed by Forest personnel.

These monitoring studies were performed in 45 allotments across the Dixie National Forest. This work was accomplished by the Forest Vegetation Monitoring Crew. People on this crew included Mark Madsen (Forest Botanist), Jeff Curtis (Biological Science Technician), Nathan Dulfon (Biological Science Technician), and Lauren Garcia (Biological Science Technician). These monitoring studies were accomplished during the 2013 field season from March 29 – October 28.

Stream bank stability: Forest Plan standards and guidelines for bank stability (general direction – standard and guideline 4A – pg. IV-42) and wildlife and fish (general direction - standard and guideline 6B – pg. IV-33) require that we "maintain 50 percent or more of total stream bank length in stable condition." For this analysis, this standard is interpreted as maintaining 50 percent of all riparian areas with at least a moderate bank stability rating. Out

of the 71 Level III Riparian Inventories sampled on the Dixie National Forest in 2013, 69 (97%) had stream bank stability ratings that were rated as moderate, good, or excellent. These ratings indicate long-term stable bank conditions in these riparian areas. There were no sample sites evaluated for the East Fork of the Sevier River drainage in 2013.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** There were no sample sites evaluated for the East Fork of the Sevier River drainage in 2013. Therefore, no further evaluation and/or change in management direction is needed at this time.

What are the implications? If the stream bank stability levels drop below 50 percent, increased habitat loss and sedimentation could occur.

**Conclusion.** There were no sample sites evaluated for the East Fork of the Sevier River drainage in 2013. Therefore, no further evaluation and/or change in management direction is needed at this time.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

Yes. This monitoring is the responsibility of the Dixie NF Botanist and long-term vegetation monitoring crew.

#### Recommendation.

Continue to monitor the East Fork Sevier stream bank stability annually. Areas not meeting Forest Plan standards and guidelines for riparian condition should be sent to the appropriate District rangeland management specialist to be evaluated. If the range specialist determines that these areas are able to be improved through permit action, then an adjustment in the AOIs for each site affected should be made.

# E. Watershed Improvement Effectiveness and Maintenance Needs

| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS, AND RESOURCES TO BE MEASURED Effectiveness and Maintenance needs of watershed | MONITORING METHOD, FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING FREQUENCY Visual inspection 1 <sup>st</sup> year after installation and every 5 years thereafter. Annual | PRECISION/<br>RELIABILITY<br>L/H | VARIATION WHICH WOULD CAUSE FURTHER EVALUATION AND/OR CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT DIRECTION Maintenance required or project not accomplishing stated objectives. |
|--|--|----------------------------------|---|
| improvements   | reporting.  Volumetric measurements of retained sediments, variable frequency and reporting.   | M/M                              | Project not accomplishing stated objectives   |

#### Methods.

Visual project monitoring.

## Variation.

For watershed improvements, stated objectives are not met or maintenance not completed. For retained sediment, project not accomplishing stated objectives.

#### Results.

During 2013, three watershed improvements projects were monitored:

Griffin Spring Bog Exclosure (Escalante Ranger District) - The amount of bare soil appears to have decreased from what it was before the exclosure was built to where there is now nearly no exposed bare soil. The vegetation appears to have increased in health and vigor each year since the exclosure was built. Although the fence is not very high it is in solid shape and there was no evidence observed of cattle being in the exclosure. The fence has been very effective at excluding cattle from the restoration area and improving vegetative conditions within the springs. It is recommended that the forest use a metric for determining extent of pedestalling (soil compaction indicator) in order to quantifiably determine if exclusion of livestock from springs will lead to the diminishment or repair of pedestals.

Iron Springs Sinks Exclosure Project (Escalante Ranger District) - The fence had some broken strands in a few places leaving it susceptible to livestock entry. The corner gate was found open, suggesting that cattle were in the exclosure and the gate was left open to let them out. Evidence of cattle within the exclosure was observed. However, the upland grasses within the exclosure were much taller than outside the exclosure and didn't appear to have been recently grazed. Conversely, the riparian grasses and sedges showed noticeable signs of being grazed and evidence in the form of cattle feces suggested it was by cattle. In 2013 the fence appeared to keep cattle out more than it has in the past but in general, the fence has not been very effective at excluding cattle from the restoration area and improving vegetative conditions and decreasing bare soil. The uplands within the exclosure may have been in better condition than the riparian area because cattle seem to concentrate on the riparian species when in the exclosure. Based on the observation that the fence is in need of repair each year, it is recommended that for future exclosure projects wooden post and pole fences be installed instead of wire. However, for this exclosure it is recommended that an electric wire be run around the entire exclosure in order to increase the effectiveness of the barbed wire fence at minimal cost. It is also recommended that additional monitoring be done in order to determine changes to bare soil extent and amount and if it correlates fence effectiveness.

Mud Springs Improvement Project (Escalante Ranger District) - Photos were taken in 2009, 2011, 2012, and 2013 of the springs and fences condition (for the eastern portion of the springs a red circle has been drawn on a particular tree for orientation between the different years of photos). Although the springs are still downcut, vegetation in the springs has noticeably increased in both extent and in health since the exclosure has been built.. This noticeable change appears to more noticeable within the first 2 years of the exclosures being built and has not changed as noticeably from 2012 to 2013. The location where the elk wallow (2012) is the deepest section of the eastern spring and also has the highest amount of flow contribution and has not filled in completely with vegetation in that location. The western spring still shows prior impacts of ungulate trampling around the spring head within the exclosure. The pond was nearly full at the time of monitoring. The wooden post and pole fence is in good condition, has been keeping livestock out of the springs, and didn't show any

signs of failure. Although not extensive, there were a few deer tracks observed inside of the western spring exclosure.

The fence has been very effective at excluding cattle from the restoration area and improving vegetative conditions within the springs. The center of the eastern spring has enough flow and surface water in the center to prevent vegetation from completely growing in the middle. It appears that after the first two years of exclusion from livestock, the springs do not show as much change on the surface between years when compared to the change observed during those first two years. However, there may be substantial improvement in soil conditions near the springs after the first two years of exclosure as the improved health and vigor of the vegetation is able to lead to improved root structure and the associated benefits to soil. It is recommended that the ocular observation of improving vegetation conditions be complimented with quantitative cross section monitoring next year to determine if the springs are aggrading due to the vegetative improvement that could be leading to sediment capture. It is also recommended that a quantitative and qualitative vegetative survey be completed by a botanist so that change in vegetation can be better monitored and explained. Observations from these exclosures suggest that trampling from cattle on soils near springs can lead to detrimental compaction that takes more than 2 years to recover. The soils that are saturated nearly year round appear to have recovered from some of the effects of trampling whereas the area next to the saturated soils does not appear to have recovered yet. It is recommended that additional monitoring be done in order to determine how long the recovery time from trampling may be. Because of how small the springs are and how quickly they could be damaged, it is recommended that the fence be walked every 2 or 3 years to determine maintenance needs. During September of 2013 there were widespread rain storms that produced substantial amounts of runoff that would have likely filled the pond prior to the application of bentonite, so it is unknown how effective the bentonite application is. Therefore, it is also recommended that monitoring occur on the effectiveness of the bentonite application in retaining water in the pond.

## Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes, many projects were not monitored after they were installed.

What are the implications? We are learning from projects we are implementing different ways to improve resource protection.

**Conclusion.** We need to emphasize follow-up monitoring on watershed project implementation.

## Monitoring Resources Available.

District and Forest Hydrologists conduct monitoring on a project basis.

#### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring.

Western Portion of Mud Springs photos taken from 2009 to 2103.





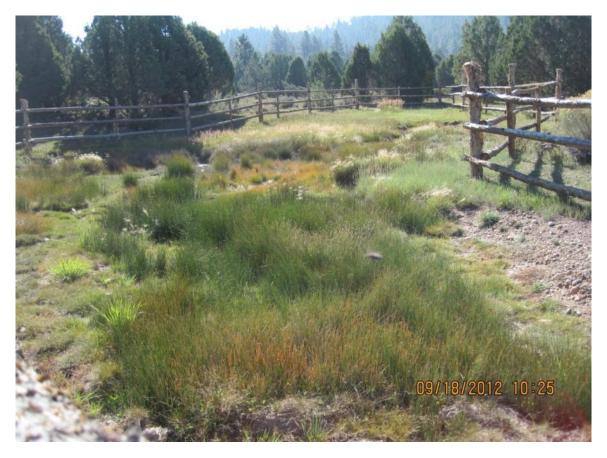




Eastern Portion of Mud Springs photos taken in 2009 to 2013.









# F. Riparian Area Management Goal Accomplishment

| ACTIVITIES,<br>EFFECTS, AND<br>RESOURCES TO BE<br>MEASURED | MONITORING METHOD,<br>FREQUENCY, AND REPORTING<br>FREQUENCY  | PRECISION/<br>RELIABILITY | VARIATION WHICH WOULD CAUSE FURTHER EVALUATION AND/OR CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT DIRECTION |
|--|--|---------------------------|--|
| Accomplishment of riparian area management goals           | Sequential photopoints, forage utilization level measurements (total and browse), stream channel stability ratings, stream channel morphology measurements, streambed materials measurements; annual monitoring and reporting. | M/H                       | Exceed Forest standards and guidelines.  |

#### Methods.

- Stream channel morphology and materials measurements and water temperature monitoring.
- General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-47 "Monitoring the Vegetation Resources in Riparian Areas" by Alma H. Winward, April 2000.
- Additional clarification for riparian studies was adapted from General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-121 "Guide to Effective Monitoring of Aquatic and Riparian Resources – Part III: Effectiveness Monitoring for Streams and Riparian Areas within the Upper Columbia River Basin: Sampling Protocol for Integrator Reaches Vegetation Parameters" by Marc Coles-Ritchie and Richard C. Henderson, March 2004.
- Additional clarification for riparian studies and species' ecological status and stream bank stability ratings were adapted from Idaho Technical Bulletin No. 2005-02 "Monitoring Stream banks and Riparian Vegetation – Multiple Indicators" by Ervin R. Cowley and Timothy A. Burton, September 2005.

#### Variation.

Forest Plan standards and guidelines exceeded.

## Results.

## Forestwide Riparian Vegetation and Ground Cover Monitoring

Successional Status: The Forest Plan requires the Forest to maintain riparian areas at  $\geq 60\%$  of potential for management level 3 riparian areas. Potential for late seral community types is defined by % gradient and substrate classes (Dixie NF LRMP IV-41 amended 9/95; revised 3/96). In a sample of 71 riparian sites across the Forest during 2013, 43 of the sampled riparian areas (61%) are maintained at 60% of potential or above as required in the Forest Plan for management level 3 riparian areas. 28 riparian sites (39%) are not being maintained at 60% of potential as required by the Forest Plan. 7 of these 28 riparian sites not meeting Forest Plan requirements are on the Powell Ranger District and are the direct result of the Sanford wildfire that burned through these riparian areas in 2002. These riparian areas have not yet recovered from this large wildfire. Likewise, there are an additional 2 riparian sites

that have also been affected by the 2004 Hawkins wildfire (Pine Valley RD) and the 2008 Bear Creek wildfire (Escalante RD). Therefore, there are a total of 19 monitoring sites of 71 (27% of all Level III Riparian Inventories performed in 2013) where the Forest Plan Standards and Guidelines have been exceeded. These sites may be a result of management activities not influenced by uncontrolled wildfire. The riparian areas that are not meeting Forest Plan standards and guidelines are located on the Pine Valley, Cedar City, Powell, Escalante, and Teasdale Ranger Districts of the Dixie National Forest. Therefore, further evaluation of these riparian sites may be warranted to determine if a change in management direction is needed and able to improve them.

Percent Ground Cover: Forest Plan standards and guidelines specific to Management Areas 4A, 9A, and 9B for ground cover in riparian areas (Management Area 4A direction – standard and guideline 4B – pg. IV-79, Management Area 9A direction – standard and guideline 3B – pg. IV-141, and Management Area 9B direction – standard and guideline 3B – pg. IV-150) require that the Forest: "Maintain at least 80 percent of potential ground cover within 100 feet from the edges of all perennial streams, lakes, and other water bodies, or to the outer margin of the riparian ecosystem, where wider than 100 feet." Since no potential ground covers have been defined for riparian areas on the Dixie National Forest, for the purpose of this analysis, potential is assumed to be 100 percent for all riparian areas. Out of the 71 Level III Riparian Inventories sampled on the Dixie National Forest in 2013, 19 fell within Management Area 9A. One sample site fell within Management Area 9B. Of these 20 riparian inventories, 4 of them had ground cover of less than 80% along the green-line. These 4 sites are found on three pastures of the Cedar City, Powell, and Teasdale Ranger Districts. Therefore, further evaluation of these riparian sites may be warranted to determine if a change in management direction is needed and able to improve them.

<u>East Fork Sevier River (South) (Powell Ranger District) Cross-Sectional Analysis</u> - Initial monitoring of this stream provides baseline information from which stream stability and morphological adaptations can be evaluated. The East Fork Sevier River (South Area) displays a continuum of morphology ranging from deeply incised sandy banks to wide coarse gravel and cobble beds. Riparian woody vegetation is present in the form of willows adjacent to the stream.

Stout Canyon Creek (Cedar City Ranger District) Cross-Sectional Analysis - Stout Canyon is a gaining stream that is fed by several springs. In the summer months this stream is also fed by other upstream water sources making the stream flow higher. This stream has been undergoing severe erosion on its cut banks since the Shingle Creek Fire of 2012. This is most likely caused by an increase of flow and velocity from its upstream sources during the summer months due to poor ground cover created by the fire. This increase of flow would also explain the increase in the amount of sediments. It is likely that all of the changes happening to this stream occur only during the periods in which Stout Canyon is influenced by its upstream sources. During the fall and winter months when it is only fed by local springs the stream should be stable. In order to test this theory the stream should be revisited in early May 2014 before the upstream influences return to the stream. If the stream is unchanged we can conclude that only the upstream influences are causing erosion. If this is the case it is recommended watershed restoration projects are continued in the Shingle Creek Fire area in order to prevent further erosion in Stout Canyon.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes; For riparian monitoring sites done in 2013, 28 monitoring sites of 71 sites (39% of all Level III Riparian Inventories performed in 2013) are exceeding the Forest Plan Standards and Guidelines. 9 sites are exceeding as a direct result of wildfire. Further evaluation of these sites may be warranted to determine if a change in management direction is needed and able to improve them.

What are the implications? Riparian areas may not be in or moving toward desired conditions.

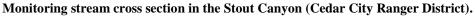
**Conclusion.** Areas identified as exceeding this Forest Plan Standard and guideline for riparian condition are sent to the appropriate District rangeland management specialist to be evaluated. If the range specialist determines that these areas are able to be improved through permit action, then an adjustment in the AOIs for each site affected should be made.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

Hydrologists and the Forest Botanist have been conducting measurements.

### Recommendation.

Continue to perform riparian monitoring annually. Areas identified as exceeding Forest Plan standards and guidelines for riparian condition should be sent to the appropriate District rangeland management specialist to be evaluated. If the range specialist determines that these areas are able to be improved through permit action, then an adjustment in the AOIs for each site affected should be made.





# **SECTION 13. MINERALS**

# A. Exploration Proposals

|                        | MONITORING                  |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD            |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,            | METHOD,                     |             | CAUSE FURTHER                    |
| EFFECTS, AND           | FREQUENCY, AND              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                |
| RESOURCES TO BE        | REPORTING                   | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT             |
| MEASURED               | FREQUENCY                   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                        |
| Exploration proposal:  | Evaluation of one case      | M/M         | Non-compliance with the Regional |
| adequacy of permitting | history on each Ranger      |             | standards and direction          |
| process                | District; annual reporting. |             |                                  |

### Methods.

Evaluation of mineral proposals.

#### Variation.

Non-compliance with the Regional standards and direction.

#### Results.

In 2013, the Dixie NF has monitored the activities for two existing Plans of Operations for exploration of locatable minerals. Dixie National Forest works closely with State officials for locatable mineral operations compliance, bonding and reclamation. Demand continues to be moderate and steady for locatable minerals and there is an increase in demand for mineral materials from individuals, counties and State.

### Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No.

What are the implications? None.

**Conclusion.** All exploration activities remained compliant with the Plans of Operation.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

Dixie Mineral Staff and Utah State Department of Oil Gas and Mining personnel.

### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring when new proposals are received and at least quarterly during active explorations.

# **B. Lease/Permit Applications**

|                       |                                 |             | VARIATION WHICH                |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
|                       |                                 |             | WOULD CAUSE FURTHER            |
| ACTIVITIES,           |                                 |             | EVALUATION AND/OR              |
| EFFECTS, AND          | MONITORING METHOD,              |             | CHANGE IN                      |
| RESOURCES TO BE       | FREQUENCY, AND                  | PRECISION/  | MANAGEMENT                     |
| MEASURED              | REPORTING FREQUENCY             | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                      |
| Lease/Permit          | Inventory pending cases,        | M/M         | Deviation from 1984 (1991)     |
| application forms and | evaluate adequacy of            |             | FS/BLM Agreement, lease and    |
| NEPA process          | lease/permit and operating plan |             | operating plan requirement are |
| (compliance with      | requirements, review EAs        |             | found inadequate to meet       |
| Regional standards    | covering leasing and permits.   |             | multiple resource needs, EAs   |
| and direction)        | Evaluate one on each Ranger     |             | inadequate.                    |
|                       | District. Annual reporting.     |             |                                |

#### Methods.

Evaluation of leasing/permit process.

#### Variation.

Deviation from 1984 Forest Service/Bureau of Land Management (FS/BLM) Agreement, lease and operating plan requirement are found inadequate to meet multiple resource needs, Environmental Assessments (EAs) inadequate.

#### Results.

Expressions of interest for 16 parcels are being reviewed by resource staff for future BLM oil and gas lease sales. The BLM is responsible to respond to these expressions of interest and to inform the Dixie NF when expressions are being considered. The BLM State Office must provide the Forest Service a copy of the notice of competitive lease sale at least 30 days prior to final posting and printing to allow the forest 30 days to review and respond that the correct stipulations are being used for each sale parcel on FS lands.

The Environmental Impact Statement for Oil and Gas Leasing Analysis was completed for the Dixie NF and a Record of Decision was signed August 23, 2011. The Forest Plan was amended (Amendment # 24) to include Procedures for Oil and Gas Leasing, the Oil and Gas Leasing Matrix, and updated resource protection stipulations for lands administered by the Dixie NF. No changes were made to management directions. No parcels were forwarded to the BLM for leasing in 2013.

Annual inspection reports are completed for 26 oil and gas operations. Operations were visited quarterly.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Respond to requests from BLM when Expressions of Interest are identified.

**What are the implications?** BLM will forward Expressions of Interest (EOI) to the Regional Forester for review that applicable stipulations are attached to lease parcels.

Conclusion. None.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

Continue to evaluate lease/permit applications.

#### Recommendation.

Monitor leasing and on-lease activity when they resume in the future.

# C. Development Proposals and Administration

|                           | MONITORING              |             |                                     |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
|                           | METHOD,                 |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD               |
| ACTIVITIES, EFFECTS,      | FREQUENCY, AND          |             | CAUSE FURTHER EVALUATION            |
| AND RESOURCES TO          | REPORTING               | PRECISION/  | AND/OR CHANGE IN                    |
| BE MEASURED               | FREQUENCY               | RELIABILITY | MANAGEMENT DIRECTION                |
| Site-specific development | Field examination       | H/H         | Any unacceptable or unexpected      |
| proposals and             | ongoing during          |             | results that deviate from the       |
| administration of         | operations, outlines in |             | Environmental Assessment and        |
| operations, compliance    | Regional standards.     |             | approved operating plan; inadequacy |
| with terms of operating   | Annual reporting.       |             | or unreasonableness of lease/permit |
| plans and existing        |                         |             | terms and operating plan            |
| agreements.               |                         |             | requirements.                       |

#### Methods.

Field examinations are development proposals.

#### Variation.

Any unacceptable or unexpected results that deviate from the environmental assessment and approved operating plan; inadequacy or unreasonableness of lease/permit terms and operating plan requirements.

#### Results.

All active exploration projects have been examined quarterly for compliance with operating plans. All operations are compliant. The number of community mineral material sales and free-use permits (State and County) issued each year remains relatively high. Most permits are for material in existing gravel and cinder pits. Some but not all pits have operating plans. Updated operating and reclamation plans are being analysed and reviewed for the Escalante and Powell Ranger Districts. Operating plans are being completed to address mineral material use on at least 4 pits in the Cedar City Ranger District. Some of these plans are 20 or more years old and need review and revision. Emphasis is needed on this aspect of mineral activity to meet future demands and to be responsive to in-Forest, County and State needs.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Continue to evaluate for future needs.

### What are the implications? None.

**Conclusion.** There have been no unexpected or unacceptable results that deviate from the Environmental Assessments or Operating Plans for mineral projects during 2013.

### **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Continue to evaluate for future needs.

### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring existing pits. Prepare updated analysis for expansions to meet future needs.

### D. Reclamation Results

|                       |                             |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD          |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,           |                             |             | CAUSE FURTHER                  |
| EFFECTS, AND          | MONITORING METHOD,          |             | EVALUATION AND/OR              |
| RESOURCES TO BE       | FREQUENCY, AND              | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT           |
| MEASURED              | REPORTING FREQUENCY         | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                      |
| Reclamation results:  | Field examination annually  | H/H         | Any unacceptable or unexpected |
| Effectiveness of work | of 25% of operational areas |             | results that deviate from the  |
| done                  | that have been closed 2-3   |             | Environmental Assessment and   |
|                       | years; annual reporting.    |             | approved operating plan        |

#### Methods.

Concurrent reclamation was completed at one location and final reclamation was completed for one location.

#### Variation.

Any unacceptable or unexpected results that deviate from the Environmental Assessment and approved operating plan.

#### Results.

Concurrent reclamation efforts have been monitored on two sites, neither resulting in the release of the full reclamation bonds. One project was completely reclaimed and the majority of the bond was approved for release. A portion of the bond remains, pending success of the vegetative component of the reclamation.

### Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No.

What are the implications? None.

**Conclusion.** No variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction was identified.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

The Forest Minerals Management Specialist will conduct annual inspection to monitor revegetation results and to ascertain no encroachment occurs on decommissioned travel ways.

### Recommendation.

Continue to contact operators when operations are nearing completion to discuss reclamation required by operating plans. Release bonds only when work is satisfactory.

# E. Reserved and Outstanding Mineral Rights

|  |   |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD                                       |
|--|---|-------------|---|
| ACTIVITIES,  |   |             | CAUSE FURTHER   |
| EFFECTS, AND   | MONITORING METHOD,  |             | EVALUATION AND/OR   |
| RESOURCES TO   | FREQUENCY, AND  | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT  |
| BE MEASURED  | REPORTING FREQUENCY   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION   |
| Exercise of reserved and outstanding rights by owner of minerals | Monitor mineral-related activity on NFS surface, ongoing frequency. Reporting as activity affecting NFS | M/M         | Any impacts adverse to NFS management of surface resources. |
|  | management occurs.  |             |   |

### Methods.

Evaluation of mineral rights.

### Variation.

Any impacts adverse to National Forest System (NFS) management of surface resources.

### Results.

The Dixie National Forest has very limited areas of reserved or outstanding mineral rights. No opportunity to process or administer reserved or outstanding rights occurred over the monitoring period.

### Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? N/A

What are the implications? N/A

Conclusion. N/A

### Monitoring Resources Available.

The Forest Minerals Administrator along with each Ranger District has a resource specialist with minerals management duties to conduct monitoring.

### Recommendation.

None

# **SECTION 14. LANDS**

# A. Special Use Permits

|                      | MONITORING                  |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD        |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,          | METHOD,                     |             | CAUSE FURTHER                |
| EFFECTS, AND         | FREQUENCY, AND              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR            |
| RESOURCES TO BE      | REPORTING                   | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT         |
| MEASURED             | FREQUENCY                   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                    |
| Special Use Permits, | Quarterly land use reports. | M/M         | Deviation from R-4 standards |
| applications,        | Reporting as scheduled in   |             |                              |
| amendments, and      | fiscal year action plan.    |             |                              |
| transfers            |                             |             |                              |

### Methods.

Special Uses Permits<sup>10</sup> applications, amendments, and transfers evaluated in 2013.

### Variation.

Deviation from R-4 standards.

### Results.

Seventeen special use applications, amendments, or transfers in 2013 were evaluated on the Dixie National Forest.

## Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No.

What are the implications? None.

**Conclusion.** This item tracks the volume of work relating to special use permits, applications, amendments and transfers.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

No resources were allocated to maintain records of applications, amendments, or transfers that were processed.

### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring to determine trends across the Forest and effects to resource specialist time allocations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> This monitoring item refers to non-recreation special use permits.

# **B. Special Use Permit Administration and Inspection**

|                    |                                 |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD        |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,        |                                 |             | CAUSE FURTHER                |
| EFFECTS, AND       | MONITORING METHOD,              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR            |
| RESOURCES TO BE    | FREQUENCY, AND                  | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT         |
| MEASURED           | REPORTING FREQUENCY             | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                    |
| Special Uses (non- | Land use reports annually on    | M/M         | Deviation from R-4 standards |
| recreation) permit | permits scheduled for           |             |                              |
| administration and | inspection. Reporting as        |             |                              |
| inspection         | scheduled in fiscal year action |             |                              |
|                    | plan.                           |             |                              |

### Methods.

Special Uses (non-recreation) permit administration and inspection completed in 2013.

### Variation.

Deviation from Regional (R-4) standards.

### Results.

Non-recreation special use administration and inspection was implemented in 2013 on 201 permits. Region 4 standards were met.

# Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No.

What are the implications? None.

Conclusion. None.

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Resources have been limited to accomplish this monitoring.

### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring.

# C. Land Survey

|                 |                           |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD               |
|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,     | MONITORING METHOD,        |             | CAUSE FURTHER                       |
| EFFECTS, AND    | FREQUENCY, AND            |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                   |
| RESOURCES TO BE | REPORTING                 | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                |
| MEASURED        | FREQUENCY                 | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                           |
| Land Survey     | Annual management         | H/H         | $\pm$ 10% of planning period target |
|                 | attainment report.        |             |                                     |
|                 | Reporting as scheduled in |             |                                     |
|                 | fiscal year action plan.  |             |                                     |

#### Methods.

Surveying has been zoned to the Regional Office Team and is no longer accomplished through the Dixie National Forest.

### Variation.

Plus or minus 10% of planning period target.

### Results.

Regional staff manages land survey.

### Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No. Accomplishment was within targets for surveying.

What are the implications? None.

**Conclusion.** No variation causing further evaluation and/or change in management direction has been identified.

### **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Resources have been available for target accomplishment and monitoring.

### Recommendation.

Review this monitoring item for possible Forest Plan change because the responsibility for this resource is no longer on the Forest.

# D. Land Exchange

|               |                                   |             | VARIATION WHICH                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,   |                                   |             | WOULD CAUSE FURTHER                 |
| EFFECTS, AND  | MONITORING METHOD,                |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                   |
| RESOURCES TO  | FREQUENCY, AND                    | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                |
| BE MEASURED   | REPORTING FREQUENCY               | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                           |
| Land Exchange | Land adjustment plan,             | H/H         | $\pm$ 50% of planning period target |
|               | management attainment report      |             |                                     |
|               | annually on all acres planned for |             |                                     |
|               | exchange. Reporting as            |             |                                     |
|               | scheduled in fiscal year action   |             |                                     |
|               | plan.                             |             |                                     |

### Methods.

Land exchange activities monitored.

### Variation.

Plus or minus 50% of planning period target.

#### Results.

No land exchanges occurred in 2013. The responsibility, funding, and priorities for land exchanges no longer reside on the Dixie National Forest. This resource has been zoned to Regional Office teams.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No. The Forest did not accomplish land exchanges as expected in the Forest Plan.

**What are the implications?** Over time, case processing for a land exchange has increased from approximately 1-3 years to 4-5 years, which has affected the Forest's ability to meet Forest Plan expectations.

**Conclusion.** The projected target in the Forest Plan is no longer accurate.

### Resources Available.

The Forest has no resources available to accomplish this monitoring – funding is held in the Regional Office for this resource.

#### Recommendation.

Use a Forest Plan change to drop this monitoring item.

# E. Rights-of-Way

|                 |                               |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD               |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,     |                               |             | CAUSE FURTHER                       |
| EFFECTS, AND    | MONITORING METHOD,            |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                   |
| RESOURCES TO BE | FREQUENCY, AND                | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                |
| MEASURED        | REPORTING FREQUENCY           | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                           |
| Rights-of-Way   | Right-of-way acquisition plan | H/H         | $\pm$ 50% of planning period target |
|                 | annually on assigned targets. |             |                                     |
|                 | Reporting as scheduled in     |             |                                     |
|                 | fiscal year action plan.      |             |                                     |

### Methods.

Annual right-of-way acquisitions.

### Variation.

Plus or minus 50% of planning period target.

#### Results.

The responsibility, funding, and priorities for rights-of-way no longer reside on the Dixie National Forest. This resource has been zoned to Regional Office teams.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No. Rights-of-way targets were met to the best of the Forests abilities.

What are the implications? This monitoring, accomplishment, and priorities are determined by the Regional Office.

**Conclusion.** The targets and monitoring are no longer a responsibility of the Forest since this resource has been zoned.

### **Monitoring Resources Available.**

The Forest has no resources available to accomplish this monitoring – funding is held in the Regional Office for this resource.

### Recommendation.

Drop this monitoring item.

# F. Through Utility Construction

|                   |                              |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD             |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,       |                              |             | CAUSE FURTHER                     |
| EFFECTS, AND      | MONITORING METHOD,           |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                 |
| RESOURCES TO BE   | FREQUENCY, AND               | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT              |
| MEASURED          | REPORTING FREQUENCY          | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                         |
| Construction of   | Construction within approved | H/H         | Environmental analysis            |
| Through Utilities | corridors/windows;           |             | determines that a proposed        |
|                   | monitoring and reporting     |             | corridor/window is better suited  |
|                   | every 5 years.               |             | than those approved in the Forest |
|                   |                              |             | Plan                              |

#### Methods.

Implementation activity relating to the construction of through utilities.

### Variation.

Environmental analysis determines that a proposed corridor/window is better suited than those approved in the Forest Plan.

#### Results.

Two utilities were approved for construction in 2013.

- PacifiCorp, Sigurd-Red Butte 345 kV electric transmission line across Pine Valley Ranger District.
- Garkane Energy, Tropic-Hatch 138 kV electric transmission line across Powell and Escalante Ranger Distict.

### Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No.

What are the implications? Corridors appear to remain appropriate. This monitoring item is out of date and not needed. Utility corridors must be designated in the Forest Plan, they cannot be designated with an EA or EIS.

**Conclusion.** No variance has been identified to change management direction.

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Monitoring resources have been available for this item.

# Recommendation.

Drop This Monitoring Item.

### **SECTION 15. FACILITIES**

# A. Road and Bridge Construction/Reconstruction

|                  | MONITORING                 |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD       |
|------------------|----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,      | METHOD,                    |             | CAUSE FURTHER               |
| EFFECTS, AND     | FREQUENCY, AND             |             | EVALUATION AND/OR           |
| RESOURCES TO BE  | REPORTING                  | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT        |
| MEASURED         | FREQUENCY                  | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                   |
| Road and bridge  | Annual accomplishment      | H/H         | 5% deviation from projected |
| construction and | report; report every five- |             | quantities                  |
| reconstruction   | years.                     |             |                             |

### Methods.

Road and bridge construction projects are accomplished through Forest Service labor or formal contracts. Engineering personnel monitor each project for contract compliance as the project is accomplished. Accomplishments are recorded in an annual roads accomplishment report.

Road bridges are inspected on a bi-annual basis. Concrete bridges are inspected by the Regional structural engineer; timber bridges are inspected by certified inspectors on the Forest.

#### Variation.

5% deviation from projected quantities. Table IV-2 in the Forest Plan projects 32 miles of local roads constructed or reconstructed in 2013. Permanent road construction is relatively rare on the Forest. Due to funding restrictions, less than ten miles of roads are generally reconstructed annually, although the number fluctuates based on the award of special project funding.

### Results.

The following roads were reconstructed or rerouted in 2013:

- 1. Corn Creek (30194) 4 miles
- 2. Barney Top (30132) 3.3 miles
- 3. Proctor Canyon (30109) 0.5 miles
- 4. Stout Canyon (30003) 3 miles
- 5. Sidney Valley (30048) 0.5 miles
- 6. Strawberry (30058) 0.75 miles
- 7. Ruby's Inn (30090) 1 mile
- 8. Crawford Canyon (30092) 0.1 miles
- 9. Podunk Guard Station entrance 0.1 miles
- 10. Podunk/ Cougar Hollow (30099) 5 miles
- 11. Kanab Creek (30105) 2.5 miles
- 12. Coyote Hollow (30249) 2.64 miles

- 13. Local Road (31183) 1.11 miles
- 14. Local Road (31281) 3 miles
- 15. King Creek Group Site (30603) 0.27 miles
- 16. Bowery Creek (30049) 1.7 miles

The following bridges and major culverts were reconstructed in 2013:

- 1. Page's Ranch Bridge
- 2. Hall Creek Aquatic Organism Passage Project

Nine (9) bridges were inspected in 2013. Many bridges on the Forest were constructed between 40 and 50 years ago. They are reaching the end of their design life.

### Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No.

What are the implications? Road reconstruction projections should be updated to match work that can be completed with anticipated funding levels. Many bridges are near the end of their usable life. If they are not repaired, Forest access will be restricted.

**Conclusion**. The Forest annually constructs bridges for aquatic organism passage and reconstructs roads and bridges when special project funding is available, but at lower levels than are projected in the Forest Plan. Bridges are being constructed and replaced on the Forest, but these activities are generally in response to flood damage or an aquatic organism passage barrier. The numbers of bridges reaching their design life is higher than the number being replaced on heavily-used Forest roads.

### **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Monitoring resources are needed to inspect roads and bridges to identify health and safety issues and prioritize reconstruction projects.

#### Recommendation.

Adjust Forest Plan road reconstruction projections, continue monitoring.

# **B. Road Management**

|                 | MONITORING               |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD              |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,     | METHOD,                  |             | CAUSE FURTHER                      |
| EFFECTS, AND    | FREQUENCY, AND           |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                  |
| RESOURCES TO BE | REPORTING                | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT               |
| MEASURED        | FREQUENCY                | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                          |
| Road Management | Continuous road logs     | M/M         | 5% downward trend in the condition |
|                 | condition surveys, and   |             | of existing roads                  |
|                 | signs; report every five |             |                                    |
|                 | years.                   |             |                                    |

#### Methods.

The Washington Office annually determines road condition surveys to be performed on the Forest according to a random sample. Over the past few years, the Dixie has been assigned roughly 2-3 road surveys per year.

The Forest sign crew annually identifies signs in need of repair or replacement.

#### Variation.

A 5% downward trend in the condition of existing roads.

#### Results.

The number of roads surveyed annually is too low to determine the trend in the condition of existing roads. The Forest sign crew is actively installing and replacing signs throughout the Forest.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes.

What are the implications? There is insufficient data to determine the overall trend in the condition of existing roads.

**Conclusion**. There is insufficient data to determine whether the overall condition of the Forest road system is improving or deteriorating. Signage on Forest roads is improving as the sign crew is installing and repairing signs faster than they deteriorate.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

There are insufficient resources to conduct road condition surveys as required by the Forest Plan.

#### Recommendation.

Pursue funds to increase condition survey frequency. Continue to monitor the condition of the road infrastructure and pursue funding for replacement and reconstruction.

# C. Buildings

|                 | MONITORING                 |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD               |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,     | METHOD,                    |             | CAUSE FURTHER                       |
| EFFECTS, AND    | FREQUENCY, AND             |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                   |
| RESOURCES TO BE | REPORTING                  | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                |
| MEASURED        | FREQUENCY                  | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                           |
| Buildings       | Annual Inspection reports. | M/M         | Excessive deterioration of existing |
|                 | 5-year reporting.          |             | buildings                           |

#### Methods.

All Forest Service owned facilities are monitored according to FS direction. The Dixie National Forest is currently on a 5 year rotation for condition surveys, accomplishing approximately 20% each year. Survey results and deferred maintenance needs are entered into the INFRA database. The monitoring and entering of deferred maintenance needs allows the Forest to prioritize facility work each year.

### Variation.

Excessive deterioration of existing buildings.

### Results.

The following table shows the facilities that were monitored in FY2013.

| Building<br>ID | Building Name                        | Condition<br>Survey Date | Inspector     |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| 0100A          | Color Country Fire Storage           | 07/01/2013               | Steven O'Neil |
| 0306           | Cedar Paint Storage Building         | 07/01/2013               | Steven O'Neil |
| 0310           | Cedar City Cold Storage              | 07/01/2013               | Steven O'Neil |
| 0357           | Podunk GS Old Admin Building         | 07/10/2013               | Steven O'Neil |
| 0304           | Cedar Pesticide Storage              | 07/01/2013               | Steven O'Neil |
| 0133           | Red Canyon Visitor Center            | 07/10/2013               | Steven O'Neil |
| 0347           | Panguitch Hazardous Material Storage | 07/10/2013               | Steven O'Neil |
| 0248           | Cedar City Maintenance Shop          | 07/01/2013               | Steven O'Neil |

All buildings have been inspected over the past ten years. Inspections revealed buildings in various states of condition. Buildings that are in use are maintained to a reasonable standard. Abandoned or unused buildings are not adequately maintained and are to be explored for decommissioning, conveyance or alternate use.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes. Buildings that are in use and necessary to support the Forest's daily operations are to be maintained to a reasonable standard. Buildings that are abandoned or do not support the Forest's daily operations are not maintained as adequate funds are not available to maintain all buildings. Because this trend will continue, the Forest is in the process of re-writing its Facility Master Plan to better manage the facility deferred maintenance back-log.

What are the implications? Buildings will continue to deteriorate unless the deferred maintenance backlog is reduced.

**Conclusion.** A variation causing further evaluation and/or change in management direction has been identified in the Facility Master Plan.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

Building Inspections are performed by the Forest on schedule.

### Recommendation.

Continue the inspection process. Implement Facilities Master Plan (FMP), with emphasis on disposal of buildings identified in the FMP for decommissioning. Identify alternative funding sources for buildings identified in FMP for alternative uses. Decommission buildings identified in FMP for alternative use if proper use and adequate alternative funding cannot be identified. Continue safety inspections to identify critical maintenance items to prioritize allocation of funding. Monitoring is required by the Forest Plan and other direction. Monitoring should continue at a rate of 20% per year for five years until 100% of the buildings have been monitored.

### D. Dam Administration

|                    | MONITORING             |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD               |
|--------------------|------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,        | METHOD,                |             | CAUSE FURTHER                       |
| EFFECTS, AND       | FREQUENCY, AND         |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                   |
| RESOURCES TO BE    | REPORTING              | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                |
| MEASURED           | FREQUENCY              | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                           |
| Dam Administration | Annual Inspections and | H/H         | Administrative failure to follow-up |
|                    | reporting.             |             | on unsafe dams                      |

#### Methods.

The dams located on the Forest, including those owned by the Forest Service and those owned by others, are inspected according to the hazard class. High-hazard dams are inspected annually, moderate-hazard dams biannually, and low-hazard dams every five years. Most dams have been inspected according to the schedule with the results being that many have been reconstructed and upgraded to bring them up to State and Federal standards. High hazard dams are inspected by the State, with coordination from the Forest.

### Variation.

Administrative failure to follow-up on unsafe dams.

#### Results.

The Forest dam program has been active in reconstructing and upgrading permitted dams. Beaver Dam, Fish Creek, Coleman Reservoir, Upper Barker, Lower Barker, Joe Lay, Upper Enterprise, and Calf Springs Creek dams have been reconstructed during the last ten years to bring them up to current standards. Tropic Reservoir and Lower Enterprise dams have been core drilled to evaluate structural adequacy. Remote telemetry devices have been installed on Lower Bowns and Spectacle Reservoir dams. A new outlet pipe was installed on Spectacle, a new hydraulic gate was installed on Lower Enterprise, a new outlet gate was installed at Panguitch Lake and the historic rock masonry spillway was repaired at Pine Valley.

An environmental assessment was performed on McGath Dam to reconstruct it and correct it's deficiencies. The State of Utah was going to fund and reconstruct the dam, however

water rights/conservation pool issues have brought this project to a halt. Inspections are being performed more frequently than the required 5 year interval to continue to monitor the condition of the dam.

Forest-owned dams (Pine Valley, Flat, Robs, Posey, and Pine Creek) continue to be underfunded, and in need of heavy maintenance and/or reconstruction. The Navajo Lake Dam is operated under a shared maintenance agreement between the Forest Service and the State of Utah. It failed twice over the last five years. The State of Utah is working on plans to reconstruct the dike and the Forest Service is working on the environmental study required to reconstruct it.

### Interpretation.

#### Is further evaluation needed? No.

What are the implications? Maintenance items identified during inspections of special use dams are generally repaired in a timely manner. Because maintenance of Forest Service owned dams is dependent on special project funding, it is often deferred until funding is available.

**Conclusion.** The Forest is meeting its obligation to inspect dams on the State mandated schedule. The maintenance of Forest Service owned dams needs to improve.

### **Monitoring Resources Available.**

There are sufficient monitoring resources available to perform the required inspections.

#### Recommendation.

Continue the annual inspection of the dams according to the dam hazard classifications. The Forest Engineer will coordinate with the State Agency for high and moderate hazard dam inspections. Continue to pursue all funding opportunities to repair/maintain Forest Service owned dams.

# E. Drinking Water Regulation Compliance<sup>11</sup>

|                       | MONITORING             |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD        |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,           | METHOD,                |             | CAUSE FURTHER                |
| EFFECTS, AND          | FREQUENCY, AND         |             | EVALUATION AND/OR            |
| RESOURCES TO BE       | REPORTING              | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT         |
| MEASURED              | FREQUENCY              | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                    |
| Compliance with Utah  | Required chemical      | H/H         | Violation of primary maximum |
| Public Drinking Water | analyses and reporting |             | contaminant levels           |
| Regulations           | every 3 years          |             |                              |

#### Methods.

All Forest Service water systems (see below) are monitored according to state and federal requirements. Federal requirements indicate monthly monitoring for bacteria in accordance with FS guidelines while state requirements indicate quarterly monitoring and reporting. All

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> This monitoring item is listed under "Water" in the Forest Plan. It is moved to be under the Facilities heading because it involves maintaining safe drinking water with our facilities rather than water quality of surface water.

public water systems are monitored monthly as required by FS guidelines while samples are submitted quarterly to the State of Utah in accordance with state standards. Additional tests for nitrate are performed yearly, and tests for sulfate are performed on a 9 year interval.

Currently the Dixie National Forest is under permit with Scenic Canyons Recreation Services for campground concessionaire. This company is the primary care taker of the water systems located across the Forest with exception to Oak Grove and Tropic Roadside Spring. Their responsibilities include sampling and reporting for the campground water systems.

#### Location

The Dixie National Forest currently owns seventeen public drinking water systems that serve twenty campgrounds or rest stops across the forest. The following table reflects the public drinking water systems.

| Water<br>System<br>Number | Water System Name               | Ranger District | County     |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|------------|
| 27027                     | Honeycomb Rocks Campground      | Pine Valley     | Washington |
| 27028                     | Pine Valley Campground          | Pine Valley     | Washington |
| 27029                     | Oak Grove Campground            | Pine Valley     | Washington |
| 11041                     | Cedar Canyon Campground         | Cedar City      | Iron       |
| 11019                     | Deer Haven Campground           | Cedar City      | Iron       |
| 13019                     | Navajo Campground               | Cedar City      | Kane       |
| 13019                     | Spruces Campground              | Cedar City      | Kane       |
| 13020                     | Te-ah Campground                | Cedar City      | Kane       |
| 13022                     | Duck Creek Campground           | Cedar City      | Kane       |
| 09043                     | Panguitch Lake North Campground | Cedar City      | Garfield   |
| 09043                     | Panguitch Lake South Campground | Cedar City      | Garfield   |
| 09019                     | White Bridge Campground         | Cedar City      | Garfield   |
| 11072                     | Yankee Meadow Campground        | Cedar City      | Iron       |
| 09044                     | Red Canyon Campground           | Powell          | Garfield   |
| 09052                     | King Creek Campground           | Powell          | Garfield   |
| 09047                     | Tropic Spring Roadside Stop     | Powell          | Garfield   |
| 09017                     | Pine Lake Campground            | Escalante       | Garfield   |
| 09015                     | Posey Lake Campground           | Escalante       | Garfield   |
| 09078                     | Barker Reservoir Campground     | Escalante       | Garfield   |
| 09016                     | Blue Spruce Campground          | Escalante       | Garfield   |

## Sanitary Surveys for Water Systems on the Dixie National Forest:

In FY2013 the Forest completed sanitary surveys with the State on four water systems. The water systems that were surveyed are listed in the following table.

| State ID<br>Number | Water System Name       | Ranger<br>District | Sanitary<br>Survey Date |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 11041              | Cedar Canyon Campground | Cedar City         | 07/09/2013              |
| 11019              | Deer Haven Campground   | Cedar City         | 07/09/2013              |

| 09019 | White Bridge Campground | Cedar City | 07/09/2013 |
|-------|-------------------------|------------|------------|
| 01154 | Podunk Guard Station    | Powell     | 07/02/2013 |

#### Variation.

Violation of maximum contaminant levels. Tests performed are: Nitrate and Sulfate contaminant testing and monthly sampling for bacteria.

#### Results.

All drinking water systems on the Dixie National Forest have been monitored in accordance with State and Federal standards in 2013.

All completed nitrate and sulfate monitoring returned acceptable results. One coliform test exceeded the allowable maximum contaminant level. This test was taken at the White Bridge Campground water system in an investigative sample. Follow up testing was completed and satisfactory results were obtained.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes. Bacteria limits are occasionally exceeded in some systems. Routine testing for bacteria is performed as an indicator of operational problems. Some positive samples can be expected in most systems.

What are the implications? Occasional positive bacterial samples can indicate system operational problems requiring corrections, such as leaks. Routine sampling indicates the presence of problems, allowing for correction.

**Conclusion.** All Forest drinking water systems produce water with contaminant levels below State and Federal standards. No pattern of excessive bacteriological contamination is apparent in the Forest drinking water systems. Continue routine monitoring in accordance with State regulations to insure proper system operation. The Dixie National Forest's water systems are not violating MCL levels and are in compliance with state and federal standards.

### **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Adequate funds and resources were available to accomplish the monitoring to the standards required.

### Recommendation.

The monitoring is required by other direction, in addition to the Forest Plan. Monitoring should be continued at the current rate, as required by State and Federal standards.

# **SECTION 16. PROTECTION - FIRE**

# A. Fire Prevention Programs

|                     | MONITORING                  |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,         | METHOD,                     |             | CAUSE FURTHER                     |
| EFFECTS, AND        | FREQUENCY, AND              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                 |
| RESOURCES TO BE     | REPORTING                   | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT              |
| MEASURED            | FREQUENCY                   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                         |
| Adequacy of fire    | Measure of number and       | H/H         | 20% increase in cumulative 5-year |
| prevention programs | size of person-caused fires |             | average                           |
|                     | annually; report every five |             |                                   |
|                     | years.                      |             |                                   |

### Methods.

Fire prevention officers are employed by the Dixie National Forest and work with cooperating agencies (BLM, Park Service, State). They engage in a variety of activities including public education, signing, patrolling, and enforcing fire restrictions. Funding for these positions are included in the preparedness budget.

#### Variation.

20% increase (of number and size of person-caused fires annually) in cumulative five-year average.

#### Results.

We measure the adequacy of our prevention programs by the number of human-caused fires. As shown in the table below, there were seven human-caused fires with a total of 51 acres burned in 2013. The number of human-caused fires is lower than the five-year average of 11 fires, and acreage burned is well below the five-year average of 2,508 acres. Initial attack on human-caused fires was very effective, with one of the seven fires contributing to the majority of the acres (50).

Summary of number and acres of human-caused and lightning-caused fires in 2013.

| Type of Fire        | Ignitions | Acreage |
|---------------------|-----------|---------|
| Wildfires-lightning | 43        | 261     |
| Human-caused        | 7         | 50      |
| Total               | 50        | 311     |

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** No.

What are the implications? None.

**Conclusion.** No variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction has been identified.

### **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Monitoring resources have been allocated for this monitoring.

#### Recommendation.

Continue the fire prevention program and monitoring.

### **B.** Wildfires

|                     |                                |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD             |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,         | MONITORING METHOD,             |             | CAUSE FURTHER                     |
| EFFECTS, AND        | FREQUENCY, AND                 |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                 |
| RESOURCES TO BE     | REPORTING                      | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT              |
| MEASURED            | FREQUENCY                      | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                         |
| Number of wildfires | Frequency by size              | H/H         | 20% increase in cumulative 5-year |
| and acres burned    | distribution, intensity level, |             | average for any of the factors    |
|                     | and acres burned annually;     |             |                                   |
|                     | report every five years.       |             |                                   |

#### Methods.

Number of wildfires and acres burned.

#### Variation.

A 20% increase in cumulative five-year average for any of the factors (size distribution, intensity level, and acres burned).

### Results.

In 2013, a total of 311 Dixie National Forest acres were burned, well below the five-year average of 6,159 acres. There were 50 wildfires on the Forest, with the majority of the acreage burned occurring on the Escalante Ranger District.

The Escalante Ranger District of the Dixie National Forest had the largest fire of the season. The Grace fire started by lightning on July16 and grew to 249 acres. This fire was managed to meet objectives identified in the Forest Land Management Plan that were beneficial to forest resources through a limited suppression/confinement strategy.

### Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? No.

What are the implications? The number of fires and acres burned each year fluctuates due to a variety of factors including the number of ignitions and drought.

Conclusion. Continue to monitor trends in number and acres of wildfires.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

Monitoring resources have been allocated.

#### Recommendation.

Continue monitoring.

# C. Fire Management Effectiveness Index

|                     | MONITORING                  |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,         | METHOD,                     |             | CAUSE FURTHER         |
| EFFECTS, AND        | FREQUENCY, AND              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR     |
| RESOURCES TO BE     | REPORTING                   | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT  |
| MEASURED            | FREQUENCY                   | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION             |
| Fire management     | Evaluate cost plus net      | M/M         | 20% increase in FMEI  |
| Effectiveness Index | value change during fire    |             | (FFP+FFF+NVC)         |
| (FMEI)              | annually; report every five |             |                       |
|                     | years.                      |             |                       |

#### Methods.

The FMEI is not part of NFMAS (National Fire Management Analysis System). It is made up of some of the same components that are used in NFMAS, which is currently used to measure the efficiency of the planned program against historical fire occurrence. Measurements for current years with this method are not possible.

#### Variation.

20% increase in FMEI (FFP+FFF+NVC).

#### Results.

We no longer use this reporting method because it does not adequately measure success of the fire program. As a surrogate for this obsolete metric, initial action effectiveness is calculated. Of the 50 fires in 2013, only 1 escaped initial action efforts. This equates to a 98% initial action success rate for this year. This high success rate also means that suppression expenditures were minimized. Typically, higher suppression costs are attributable to larger fires.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes, due to recent changes in fire management planning and emphasis placed on the fire management program from Congress and others, the preparedness budget (FFP in the formula) has risen to a point where it exceeds the previous five-year periods' budgets by 20%. Suppression costs (FFF in the formula) have also risen due to increased use of aircraft and contract resources in recent years that also exceed previous time period expenditures by 20% or more.

What are the implications? There is the appearance that the Forest Plan standard is not being met due to changes in the fire program and in measurement criteria in recent years (post-2000).

Conclusion. There needs to be a new measure determined and implemented. Monitoring of the cost-effectiveness of the fire management program is difficult due to wide fluctuations from year to year based on the number of fires, seasonal weather, and appropriated budget fluctuations. The items listed in the formula above are essentially those things used under the NFMAS system but in a slightly different arrangement to measure the efficiency of various fire program options. This system is being replaced by a new interagency planning system that does not use cost as the measure of efficiency, but rather uses cost and measurable program objectives as the measure of efficiency.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

On the Dixie National Forest, suppression resources and staffing level is determined by the NFMAS process and funded at the appropriate MEL level. Monitoring resources are currently available.

#### Recommendation.

Measure the efficiency of the fire program by using number of human starts. Use the number of fires that escape initial attack to measure initial attack efficiency.

# D. Fuel Loading Standard Compliance

|                      |                              |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD              |
|----------------------|------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,          |                              |             | CAUSE FURTHER                      |
| EFFECTS, AND         |                              |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                  |
| RESOURCES TO BE      |                              | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT               |
| MEASURED             | MONITORING METHOD            | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                          |
| Compliance with fuel | Field measurements after     | M/M         | Exceeding fuel level guidelines or |
| loading standards    | activity or field treatment; |             | 10% failure to make targets        |
|                      | sample 30% of projects;      |             |                                    |
|                      | report every five years.     |             |                                    |

#### Methods.

Acres of prescribed fire, wildfire, and mechanical treatments to reduce fuel loading.

#### Variation.

Exceeding fuel level guidelines or 10% failure to make targets.

#### Results.

The Dixie National Forest used prescribed burns, and mechanical treatments to reduce fuel loading. Fuel treatment effectiveness was monitored across the Forest by establishing and remeasuring sampling locations for both fuels treatments and wildfires. This involved data gathered from 328 plots across the Forest. In 2013, the Forest fuels program completed 12,581 acres of treatments. This included 5,638 acres of prescribed fire treatments, 2,191 acres of mechanical treatments and 4,752 acres accomplished under current and prior year contract awards. In addition, another 3,249 acres of timber treatment was awarded that contribute to an overall fuels reduction accomplishment for the Forest in 2013 of 16,075 acres.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes. Limited burning windows, spring dry conditions, fall wet conditions, and a growing dislike of smoke by the public all limited fuel reduction goals. Changes in budget allocation methods have also resulted in investments that favor more expensive mechanical treatments.

What are the implications? The forest is cumulatively falling behind on fuel reduction goals to provide resilient landscapes and fire-adapted communities. Investing in mechanical treatments may lead to fewer annual accomplishments.

**Conclusion.** Continue to monitor and focus on effectiveness of fuel reduction and compliance with down woody requirements. Consider a monitoring measure that evaluates invasive species establishment attributable to prescribed fire actions.

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Pre- and post-treatment monitoring is not occurring on a regular basis. No standard for effectiveness monitoring has been established.

# Recommendation.

Continue monitoring.

# **SECTION 17. PROTECTION - INSECTS AND DISEASES**

# A. Insect and Disease Populations

|                      | MONITORING               |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD               |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,          | METHOD,                  |             | CAUSE FURTHER                       |
| EFFECTS, AND         | FREQUENCY, AND           |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                   |
| RESOURCES TO BE      | REPORTING                | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                |
| MEASURED             | FREQUENCY                | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                           |
| Population levels of | Annual aerial surveys by | M/M         | Building of past [pest] populations |
| insects and diseases | R-4 F.P.M.; annual       |             |                                     |
|                      | reporting.               |             |                                     |

#### Methods.

Annual aerial surveys, conducted by the Region's Forest and Pest Management section, have shown that insect activities have been sporadic over the 1987-2013 period. FPM personnel have completed numerous project level insect and disease evaluations during this period. A date visualization project has also been initiated in cooperation with Forest Pest Management which is designed to blend stand data, growth and yield projections, and site photography together in a simulation model to display pest infestation effects over time.

#### Variation.

Building of past [pest] populations.

### Results.

Localized mountain (*Dendroctonus ponderosae*) and western (*Dendroctonus brevicomis*) pine beetle buildups have been observed over the years, as the sustained drought conditions create greater moisture stress and stand susceptibility, particularly in the older trees. Approximately 2000 mountain pine beetle infested trees were treated in the Panguitch Lake campground in an attempt to retain the important tree cover at that site. In 2002 the campground was non-commercially thinned to reduce tree densities and subsequent risk of bark beetle infestation.

The mountain pine bark beetle, along with limb rust and mistletoe, are slowly killing the overmature ponderosa pine on the forest.

A spruce beetle (*Dendroctonus rufipennis*) population grew to epidemic levels on the Cedar City District in the early 1990's. The beetle outbreak spread across the Markagunt Plateau resulting in losses of up to 90 percent of the mature and overmature Engelmann spruce trees on thousands of acres. By 2002, the Engelmann spruce subalpine fir forest on the Cedar City District had been altered from a forest dominated by mature Engelmann spruce to one dominated by mature subalpine fir with an understory of mostly subalpine fir, with some Englemann spruce seedling/saplings and variable sized aspen clones.

In the mid to late 1990s, the spruce beetle population grew to epidemic levels on Mount Dutton on the Powell Ranger District. Here, too, the mature/over-mature spruce stands have been replaced with aspen and subalpine fir because of the Engelmann spruce mortality.

Since the early 2000s spruce beetles have been active on the Escalante and Teasdale ranger districts. Aerial Detection Surveys from 2003 to 2007 had estimated more than 100,000

Engelmann spruce trees have been killed by spruce beetle on the Escalante Ranger District. These epidemic outbreaks resulted in replacement of mature/overmature spruce stands with a composition of aspen, subalpine fir, and small diameter sized Englemann spruce. Spruce beetle populations continue to be looked at including annual beetle trap monitoring on the Griffin Top of the Escalante District.

Recently the Douglas-fir bark beetle (*Dendroctonus pseudotsugae*) and fir engraver beetle (*Scolytus ventralis*) populations have been affecting large areas of Douglas-fir and subalpine fir trees.

On a service trip in 2012 by FHP scientists, *Ips pini* was identified in an area of the Cedar City District that had been affected by a 2010 wind event that resulted in many downed ponderosa pine trees. There are likely other areas on the Forest that have experienced this same wind event, or others, that have the potential for *Ips* build up. This small population is currently restricted to one small area, but if treatment does not occur in a short time, there is potential for *Ips* to expand into the tops of live trees in the area, affecting a larger areas.

Root rot continues to be present. A research/treatment program initiated in the Peterson Grove area on the Teasdale District, and localized treatments have been prescribed in timber sale projects. Results of the research and treatments are pending.

### Interpretation.

#### **Is further evaluation needed?** Yes.

What are the implications? While spruce beetle infestations have slowed, it is important to continue monitoring their activity in areas that haven't experienced an epidemic. While much of the Cedar City RD has undergone a spruce beetle epidemic, the Escalante RD has not had such widespread epidemics but are at high susceptibility of future infestations. Other insects and disease have increased over the past ten years such as Douglas fir beetle and dwarf mistletoe. These increases have prompted more salvage and delayed other treatment activities such as improving growth in stands of green trees.

**Conclusion.** A variation causing further evaluation and/or change in management direction has been identified.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

Annual aerial surveys, conducted by the Region's Forest and Pest Management completes this monitoring.

#### Recommendation.

Continue annual aerial surveys, and other FPM field work.

# **B. Dwarf Mistletoe Suppression**

|                        | MONITORING               |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD               |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,            | METHOD,                  |             | CAUSE FURTHER                       |
| EFFECTS, AND           | FREQUENCY, AND           |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                   |
| RESOURCES TO BE        | REPORTING                | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                |
| MEASURED               | FREQUENCY                | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                           |
| Effectiveness of dwarf | Field reviews, follow-up | H/H         | Infestation in regeneration of pre- |
| mistletoe suppression  | on projects; five-year   |             | commercial thinned areas            |
| projects to protect    | reporting frequency.     |             |                                     |
| regeneration           |                          |             |                                     |

#### Methods.

Pre-treatment surveys, follow-up surveys are completed to monitor dwarf mistletoe activity and reported in activity databases.

### Variation.

Infestation of dwarf mistletoe in regeneration of pre-commercially thinned areas.

### Results.

Dwarf mistletoe treatments have been prescribed in all affected timber sale project areas initiated during this period, and thousands of acres within individual control projects have been completed. Permanent growth plots have also been established to monitor the long-term effects of mistletoe on tree growth.

Treatment prescriptions and projects have been successful in reducing localized infestation of dwarf mistletoe. However, the disease continues to be widespread in many stands, requiring continued emphasis on treatment and management.

### Interpretation.

#### Is further evaluation needed? Yes.

What are the implications? The variation causing further evaluation, "Infestation in regeneration of pre-commercial thinned areas" implies any infestation, which may not be feasible.

**Conclusion.** Disease continues to be widespread in many stands, requiring continued emphasis on treatment and management.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

Resources have been available for the Forest to monitor thinned and reforested areas for mistletoe infestation.

#### Recommendation.

Continue the cooperative work with FPM to properly implement and monitor dwarf mistletoe management projects. Develop a variance that better represent effectiveness of dwarf mistletoe suppression.

### **SECTION 18. AIR QUALITY**

# A. Air Quality Compliance

|                      |                          |             | VARIATION WHICH WOULD                |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,          | MONITORING               |             | CAUSE FURTHER                        |
| EFFECTS, AND         | METHOD, FREQUENCY,       |             | EVALUATION AND/OR                    |
| RESOURCES TO BE      | AND REPORTING            | PRECISION/  | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT                 |
| MEASURED             | FREQUENCY                | RELIABILITY | DIRECTION                            |
| Compliance with Utah | Compliance with weather  | M/M         | Adverse public reaction, settling of |
| State Air Quality    | forecast, burning index, |             | smoke into inhabited areas           |
| Guidelines and       | ongoing; report as       |             |                                      |
| Standards            | violations occur.        |             |                                      |

### Methods.

All prescribed burning is implemented in compliance with the Utah Interagency Smoke Management Program. The Dixie National Forest submits an Annual Burn Schedule containing all planned prescribed burns for the calendar year by March 15 of that year to the Utah Interagency Smoke Management Coordinator. For burns greater than 20 acres or those that produce more than 0.5 PM T/D (particulate matter in tons per day), pre-burn information including the burn plan with day/night smoke flow maps to address sensitive receptors and smoke mitigation measures, must be submitted to the smoke coordinator. Permission to burn is given on a daily basis by the Utah Interagency Smoke Management Coordinator.

#### Variation.

Adverse public reaction, settling of smoke into inhabited areas.

### Results.

All prescribed burning was implemented in compliance with the Utah Interagency Smoke Management Program. The Forest submitted the annual burn schedule to the Utah Interagency Smoke Management Coordinator as required. Permission to emit smoke was given before each prescribed burn was ignited. In 2013, Dixie National Forest fire managers complied with State Air Quality Standards, with no violations for significantly contributing to particulate matter. Public complaints were monitored by local Ranger Districts and reported to the Utah Interagency Smoke Management Coordinator. There were fewer than ten public comments about smoke concerns for all prescribed fires on the Forest.

### Interpretation.

**Is further evaluation needed?** Yes, air quality violations did not occur; however, adverse public reactions did occur.

What are the implications? Plans for burning need to respond to the public's concerns about smoke in their communities.

**Conclusion.** Variation causing further evaluation and/or change in management direction did occur.

### Monitoring Resources Available.

Air quality monitoring in association with prescribed burning is implemented in compliance with the Utah Interagency Smoke Management Program by the District and Forest Fire Management Officers.

### Recommendation.

Continue Monitoring. Review this monitoring item in light of likely increased fuels treatment as directed by the National Fire Plan for possible Forest Plan change. The variation that would cause further evaluation and/or change in management direction, "Adverse public reaction, settling of smoke into inhabited areas" may be considered.

### **Citations**

Utah Interagency Smoke Management Program

# **SECTION 19. ECONOMICS**

# A. Local Economics

|                     | MONITORING                  |                  | VARIATION WHICH WOULD          |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| ACTIVITIES,         | METHOD,                     |                  | CAUSE FURTHER                  |
| EFFECTS, AND        | FREQUENCY, AND              |                  | EVALUATION AND/OR              |
| RESOURCES TO BE     | REPORTING                   | PRECISION/       | CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT           |
| MEASURED            | FREQUENCY                   | RELIABILITY      | DIRECTION                      |
| Effects on local    | District staff reviews and  | [No precision    | Significant changes in sectors |
| economies of Forest | reports of affected sectors | specified in the | within economic impact areas   |
| outputs             | annually                    | Forest Plan]     |                                |

### Methods.

District staff reviews and reports of affected sectors annually.

### Variation.

Significant changes in sectors within economic impact areas

### Results.

No data was presented.

# Interpretation.

Is further evaluation needed? Unknown.

What are the implications? Unknown

Conclusion. No data was presented.

# **Monitoring Resources Available.**

Insufficient data is available.

### Recommendation.

Remove this monitoring item.

# **SECTION 20. RESULTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

# **Monitoring Results**

There are 85 monitoring items listed in the Forest Plan, including 7 monitoring items added with the Northern Goshawk Amendment. Results of the monitoring reported for the fiscal year 2013 period are summarized below.

Of the 85 total monitoring items in the monitoring identified in the Plan and amendments:

- 21 (25%) indicate a variation causing further evaluation and/or change in management direction.
- 13 (15%) indicate that a change in wording or methods is needed for the monitoring item.
- 13 (15%) need the monitoring item dropped from the forest plan.

| Resource                | Activities, Effects, and<br>Resources Measured  | Recommendation            | Is further evaluation needed?                                     |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|
| Air                     | Compliance with Utah<br>State Air Quality<br>Guidelines and Standards   | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed. |
| Cultural<br>Resources   | Completion of cultural resource investigation for all site-disturbing projects where no inventory has been completed in the past. | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed. |
| Developed<br>Recreation | Condition of Facilities (Whether the condition of developed facilities is declining from the current situation)                   | Change<br>Wording/Methods | Yes; Consider changing wording and methods of monitoring.         |
| Developed<br>Recreation | Facility Capacity (Whether construction and reconstruction of facilities is keeping pace with demand)                             | Continue<br>Monitoring    | Yes; Forest could consider adding more group sites.               |
| Developed<br>Recreation | Soil and Vegetative Loss at<br>Developed Sites  | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed. |
| Developed<br>Recreation | Developed Site Service<br>(Whether Forest is able to<br>provide service scheduled<br>in the plan)                                 | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed. |

| Resource                | Activities, Effects, and<br>Resources Measured                                   | Recommendation               | Is further evaluation needed?   |
|-------------------------|--|------------------------------|---|
| Developed<br>Recreation | Developed Site Use –<br>Amount & Distribution<br>(Does demand exceed<br>supply?) | Continue<br>Monitoring       | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.   |
| Developed<br>Recreation | Downhill Ski Area Use (Is it increasing as projected?)                           | Drop This<br>Monitoring Item |   |
| Developed<br>Recreation | Organization Site Use  | Drop This<br>Monitoring Item |   |
| Dispersed<br>Recreation | Dispersed Visitor Use (Summer and Winter)  | Change Wording/Methods       | Yes; Traffic counters alone do not give sufficient information to conclude if limits were met. The types of dispersed uses occurring on the Forest were not anticipated in the Forest Plan. The measures prescribed in the Forest Plan are not suitable or sufficient to determine if projected demand has been exceeded. |
| Dispersed<br>Recreation | Site Conditions (Limits of change)   | Change<br>Wording/Methods    | Yes; Consider changing wording and methods of monitoring.   |
| Dispersed<br>Recreation | Shifts between ROS<br>Classes  | Change<br>Wording/Methods    | Yes; Consider changing wording and methods of monitoring.   |
| Dispersed<br>Recreation | Trail Condition  | Continue<br>Monitoring       | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.   |
| Dispersed<br>Recreation | Off-Road Vehicle Travel  | Drop This<br>Monitoring Item |   |
| Economics               | Effects on Local<br>Economies of Forest<br>Outputs                               | Drop This<br>Monitoring Item |   |
| Facilities              | Road and Bridge<br>Construction and<br>Reconstruction                            | Change<br>Wording/Methods    | Yes; Consider changing wording and methods of monitoring.   |
| Facilities              | Road Management.   | Change<br>Wording/Methods    | Yes; Consider changing wording and methods of monitoring.   |

| Resource   | Activities, Effects, and<br>Resources Measured                | Recommendation            | Is further evaluation needed?  |
|------------|---|---------------------------|--|
| Facilities | Buildings.  | Continue Monitoring       | Yes; Buildings that are in use and necessary to support the Forest's daily operations are to be maintained to a reasonable standard. Buildings that are abandoned or do not support the Forest's daily operations are not maintained as adequate funds are not available to maintain all buildings. Because this trend will continue, the Forest is in the process of re-writing its Facility Master Plan to better manage the facility deferred maintenance back-log. |
| Facilities | Compliance with Utah<br>Public Drinking Water<br>Regulations. | Continue<br>Monitoring    | Yes; Bacteria limits are occasionally exceeded in some systems. Routine testing for bacteria is performed as an indicator of operational problems. Some positive samples can be expected in most systems.  |
| Facilities | Dam Administration.   | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Fire       | Adequacy of Fire<br>Prevention Programs                       | Change<br>Wording/Methods | Yes; Consider changing wording and methods of monitoring.  |
| Fire       | Fire management Effectiveness Index (FMEI)                    | Change<br>Wording/Methods | Yes; Consider changing wording and methods of monitoring.  |

| Resource | Activities, Effects, and<br>Resources Measured  | Recommendation         | Is further evaluation needed?  |
|----------|---|------------------------|--|
| Fire     | Compliance with Fuel Loading Standards  | Continue Monitoring    | Yes. Limited burning windows, spring dry conditions, fall wet conditions, and a growing dislike of smoke by the public all limited fuel reduction goals. Changes in budget allocation methods have also steered the forest away from larger, landscape type prescribed fire projects into more expensive mechanical treatments further reducing overall accomplishments. |
| Fire     | Number of Wildfires and<br>Acres Burned   | Continue<br>Monitoring | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Goshawk  | Are mitigation measures (standards and guidelines) employed during vegetative management project implementation sufficient to prevent territory abandonment?                                      | Continue<br>Monitoring | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Goshawk  | Is habitat connectivity, as represented by structural and species diversity and dispersion thereof, with and among 5th to 6th order watersheds (or equivalent ecological scale) being maintained? | Continue<br>Monitoring | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Goshawk  | Are down woody material and logs being maintained in sufficient amounts, sizes and spatial locations?   | Continue<br>Monitoring | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |

| Resource | Activities, Effects, and                 | Recommendation  | Is further evaluation      |
|----------|--|-----------------|----------------------------|
|          | Resources Measured                       |                 | needed?                    |
| Goshawk  | Are grazing utilization                  | Continue        | No; Data from 2013 did     |
|          | standards being met?                     | Monitoring      | not indicate further       |
|          | Goshawk Amendment                        |                 | evaluation is needed.      |
|          | Page B-3 Are appropriate                 |                 |                            |
|          | adjustments made to                      |                 |                            |
|          | grazing practices in                     |                 |                            |
|          | identified "at-risk"                     |                 |                            |
|          | locations where grazing is               |                 |                            |
|          | contributing to the "at-risk" condition? |                 |                            |
| Goshawk  | Are known goshawk                        | Drop This       | This is a duplicate of the |
|          | territories on national                  | Monitoring Item | Northern Goshawk           |
|          | forests remaining                        | 8               | monitoring.                |
|          | occupied?                                |                 | momtoring.                 |
|          | occupied.                                |                 |                            |
| Goshawk  | Is snag habitat (i.e.,                   | Drop This       | This is a duplicate of the |
|          | number and size of snags)                | Monitoring Item | Snag Management            |
|          | being maintained in desired              |                 | monitoring.                |
|          | spatial arrangement?                     |                 |                            |
| Lands    | Special Use Permits,                     | Continue        | No; Data from 2013 did     |
|          | Applications, Amendments                 | Monitoring      | not indicate further       |
|          | and Transfers                            |                 | evaluation is needed.      |
| Lands    | Special Uses (non                        | Continue        | No; Data from 2013 did     |
|          | recreation) Permit                       | Monitoring      | not indicate further       |
|          | Administration and                       | 8               | evaluation is needed.      |
|          | Inspection                               |                 |                            |
| Lands    | Construction of Through                  | Drop This       |                            |
|          | Utilities                                | Monitoring Item |                            |
| Lands    | Land Survey                              | Drop This       |                            |
|          |  | Monitoring Item |                            |
| Lands    | Land Exchange                            | Drop This       |                            |
|          |  | Monitoring Item |                            |
|          |  |                 |                            |
|          |  |                 |                            |
|          |  |                 |                            |
|          |  |                 |                            |
|          |  |                 |                            |
|          |  |                 |                            |
| Lands    | Rights-of-Way                            | Drop This       |                            |
|          |  | Monitoring Item |                            |
| Minerals | <b>Exploration Proposals:</b>            | Continue        | No; Data from 2013 did     |
|          | Adequacy of Permitted                    | Monitoring      | not indicate further       |
|          | Process                                  |                 | evaluation is needed.      |

| Resource   | Activities, Effects, and<br>Resources Measured   | Recommendation         | Is further evaluation needed?  |
|------------|--|------------------------|--|
| Minerals   | Lease/Permit Applications Forms and NEPA Process (Compliance with Regional Standards and Direction)                                    | Continue<br>Monitoring | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Minerals   | Site Specific Development Proposals and Administration of Operations, Compliance with Terms of Operating Plans and Existing Agreements | Continue<br>Monitoring | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Minerals   | Reclamation Results:<br>Effectiveness of Work<br>Done  | Continue<br>Monitoring | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Minerals   | Exercise of Reserved and<br>Outstanding Rights by<br>Owner of Minerals   | Continue<br>Monitoring | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Protection | Population Levels of<br>Insects and Diseases   | Continue<br>Monitoring | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Protection | Effectiveness of Dwarf Mistletoe Suppression Projects to Protect Regeneration  | Continue<br>Monitoring | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Range      | Wild Horse Numbers and Habitat Trends  | Continue<br>Monitoring | Yes; Aerial counts and adjusted estimates indicate that populations fluctuate more than 10% annually. Past monitoring has indicated that there are wide fluctuations in population numbers because of annual mortality and colt survival. Reproductive rates vary between 15% and 20%. Utilization levels are being exceeded and rangeland conditions could improve in some areas. |

| Resource | Activities, Effects, and<br>Resources Measured           | Recommendation         | Is further evaluation needed?   |
|----------|--|------------------------|---|
| Range    | Range Vegetation Condition and Trend                     | Continue<br>Monitoring | Yes; Downward range vegetation condition and trends are apparent on the Forest.   |
| Range    | Forage Utilization                                       | Continue<br>Monitoring | Yes; Three allotments have exceeded forage utilization standards.   |
| Soil     | Soil Compaction  | Continue<br>Monitoring | Yes; Additional timber sale administration is needed during periods of high soil moisture to limit soil compaction damage.                                    |
| Soil     | Soil & Water Resource<br>Protection                      | Continue<br>Monitoring | Yes; Best management practices need further monitoring and emphasis in environmental documents to ensure that they can be implemented properly on the Forest. |
| Soil     | Long-Term Soil<br>Productivity                           | Continue<br>Monitoring | Yes; Organic matter retention on prescribed fire activities are causing sedimentation concerns.   |
| Soil     | Upland Areas Adjacent to<br>Riparian Management<br>Areas | Continue<br>Monitoring | Yes; Willow transplanting has been in-effective in stream restoration projects on areas of the forest.  |

| Resource | Activities, Effects, and<br>Resources Measured   | Recommendation            | Is further evaluation needed?                                     |
|----------|--|---------------------------|---|
| Soil     | Soil & Water Resource<br>Improvement Needs<br>Inventory  | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed. |
| Soil     | Soil Survey Activities   | Drop This Monitoring Item |   |
| Timber   | Timber Harvest Area  | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed. |
| Timber   | Timber Research Needs  | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed. |
| Timber   | Verify Classification of suitable and Unsuitable Lands   | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed. |
| Timber   | Harvest Practices in<br>Retention, Partial<br>Retention areas.   | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed. |
| Timber   | Harvest Practices in Riparian Areas.   | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed. |
| Timber   | Adequate Restocking of<br>Stands Within a<br>Reasonable time Period,<br>Generally 5 years of Final<br>Harvest. | Continue<br>Monitoring    | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed. |

| Resource | Activities, Effects, and  | Recommendation  | Is further evaluation   |
|----------|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
|          | Resources Measured        |                 | needed?                 |
| Timber   | Maximum Size of           | Continue        | No; Data from 2013 did  |
|          | Openings Created by       | Monitoring      | not indicate further    |
|          | Clearcuttings (See also   |                 | evaluation is needed.   |
|          | Goshawk Amendment "T")    |                 |                         |
| Timber   | Reforestation and Timber  | Continue        | No; Data from 2013 did  |
|          | Stand Improvement         | Monitoring      | not indicate further    |
|          | Accomplishment            |                 | evaluation is needed.   |
| Timber   | Fuelwood Consumption      | Continue        | No; Data from 2013 did  |
|          | and Supply                | Monitoring      | not indicate further    |
|          |                           |                 | evaluation is needed.   |
|          |                           |                 |                         |
|          |                           |                 |                         |
|          |                           |                 |                         |
| Timber   | Growth Response of        | Continue        | No; Data from 2013 did  |
| Imioci   | Regenerated Stands,       | Monitoring      | not indicate further    |
|          | Precommercially Thinned   | Widintoring     | evaluation is needed.   |
|          | Stands and Cutover        |                 | evaluation is needed.   |
|          | Sawtimber (including      |                 |                         |
|          | effects of insects &      |                 |                         |
|          | diseases)                 |                 |                         |
| Timber   | ,                         | Continue        | No. Data from 2012 4:4  |
| imber    | Timber Supply Projections |                 | No; Data from 2013 did  |
|          |                           | Monitoring      | not indicate further    |
| x 7' 1   |                           | - CI            | evaluation is needed.   |
| Visual   | Compliance with Visual    | Change          | Yes; Due to beetle      |
| Resource | Quality Objectives        | Wording/Methods | infestations and        |
|          |                           |                 | subsequent harvesting,  |
|          |                           |                 | there are areas that do |
|          |                           |                 | not meet SIOs.          |

| Resource | Activities, Effects, and<br>Resources Measured   | Recommendation               | Is further evaluation needed?  |
|----------|--|------------------------------|--|
| Water    | Accomplishment of Riparian Area Management Goals   | Continue Monitoring          | Yes; For riparian monitoring sites done in 2013, 28 monitoring sites of 71 sites (39% of all Level III Riparian Inventories performed in 2013) are exceeding the Forest Plan Standards and Guidelines. 9 sites are exceeding as a direct result of wildfire. Further evaluation of these sites may be warranted to determine if a change in management direction is needed and able to improve them. |
| Water    | Compliance with State Water Quality Standards  | Continue<br>Monitoring       | Yes; Some samples exceeded the State phosphorus criteria levels. The phosphorous exceedences for South Fork Ash and Main Canyon-New Harmony may be attributable to past wildland fires in both watersheds which occurred in 2002 for South Ash Creek and 2012 for Main Canyon.   |
| Water    | Effectiveness of Best<br>Management Practice in<br>Meeting Water Quality<br>Objectives and Goals | Continue<br>Monitoring       | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Water    | Stability of Streambanks in<br>East Fork of Sevier River<br>Drainages                            | Continue<br>Monitoring       | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Water    | Effectiveness and Maintenance Needs of Watershed Improvements                                    | Continue<br>Monitoring       | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.  |
| Water    | Water Yield Increases in<br>East Fork of Sevier<br>Watershed                                     | Drop This<br>Monitoring Item |  |

| Resource                       | Activities, Effects, and  | Recommendation               | Is further evaluation   |
|--------------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|
|                                | Resources Measured  |                              | needed?   |
| Wilderness                     | Condition of Campsites<br>and Surrounding area (are<br>conditions declining from<br>the current situation?) | Change<br>Wording/Methods    | Yes; Consider changing wording and methods of monitoring.   |
| Wilderness                     | Amount and distribution of Human Use  | Change<br>Wording/Methods    | Yes; Consider changing wording and methods of monitoring.   |
| Wildlife &<br>Fisheries<br>MIS | Big game (mule deer and elk)  | Continue<br>Monitoring       | Yes; Three mule deer populations or management units within Dixie National Forest are currently above objective. Elk populations are generally above current objective population goals with all units at or above objective. |
| Wildlife &<br>Fisheries<br>MIS | Native cutthroat trout:<br>Bonneville/Colorado River  | Continue<br>Monitoring       | Yes; Water temperature is a violation of State Water Quality Standards.   |
| Wildlife &<br>Fisheries<br>MIS | Nonnative trout: brook, brown, rainbow, cutthroat   | Continue<br>Monitoring       | Yes; Water temperature is a violation of State Water Quality Standards.   |
| Wildlife &<br>Fisheries<br>MIS | Northern Goshawk  | Continue<br>Monitoring       | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.   |
| Wildlife &<br>Fisheries<br>MIS | Northern (common) flicker   | Continue<br>Monitoring       | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.   |
| Wildlife &<br>Fisheries<br>MIS | Virgin Spinedace  | Continue<br>Monitoring       | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.   |
| Wildlife &<br>Fisheries<br>MIS | Southern leatherside  | Continue<br>Monitoring       | No; Data from 2013 did not indicate further evaluation is needed.   |
| Wildlife &<br>Fisheries<br>MIS | Wild turkey   | Drop This<br>Monitoring Item |   |

| Resource     | Activities, Effects, and  | Recommendation  | Is further evaluation  |
|--------------|---------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
|              | Resources Measured        |                 | needed?                |
| Wildlife and | Habitat Diversity         | Change          | Yes; Consider changing |
| Aquatic      |                           | Wording/Methods | wording and methods of |
| Habitat      |                           |                 | monitoring.            |
| Wildlife and | Habitat effectiveness for | Change          | Yes; Consider changing |
| Aquatic      | big game species          | Wording/Methods | wording and methods of |
| Habitat      |                           |                 | monitoring.            |
| Wildlife and | Fish/Riparian habitat     | Continue        | Yes; Bank stability    |
| Aquatic      |                           | Monitoring      | guidelines may not be  |
| Habitat      |                           |                 | sufficient to maintain |
|              |                           |                 | the desired stream     |
|              |                           |                 | channel configuration. |
| Wildlife and | Snag management           | Continue        | No; Data from 2013 did |
| Aquatic      |                           | Monitoring      | not indicate further   |
| Habitat      |                           |                 | evaluation is needed.  |